

Boolean circuits and efficient addition

Corentin Barloy

Michael Walter

Thomas Zeume

RUHR
UNIVERSITÄT
BOCHUM

RUB

Introduction

How can we measure the **ressources** used during a computation?

Introduction

How can we measure the **ressources** used during a computation?

- Heavily depends on the **hardware** (NASA supercomputer, phone, a student, ...)
- Heavily depends on the **language** (Python, C++, Makefiles, assembly, ...)
- Heavily depends on interactions between the two (e.g. the **compilation** procedure).

Introduction

How can we measure the **ressources** used during a computation?

- Heavily depends on the **hardware** (NASA supercomputer, phone, a student, ...)
- Heavily depends on the **language** (Python, C++, Makefiles, assembly, ...)
- Heavily depends on interactions between the two (e.g. the **compilation** procedure).

Solution: very low-level models showing **atomic steps** of computations and **standardized units**.

Introduction

How can we measure the **ressources** used during a computation?

- Heavily depends on the **hardware** (NASA supercomputer, phone, a student, ...)
- Heavily depends on the **language** (Python, C++, Makefiles, assembly, ...)
- Heavily depends on interactions between the two (e.g. the **compilation** procedure).

Solution: very low-level models showing **atomic steps** of computations and **standardized units**.

Sequential

Parallel

Introduction

How can we measure the **ressources** used during a computation?

- Heavily depends on the **hardware** (NASA supercomputer, phone, a student, ...)
- Heavily depends on the **language** (Python, C++, Makefiles, assembly, ...)
- Heavily depends on interactions between the two (e.g. the **compilation** procedure).

Solution: very low-level models showing **atomic steps** of computations and **standardized units**.

Sequential

- **Turing Machines**
- Infinite **tape**
- Each cell contains a single bit
- The **head** moves one position at a time according to simple **control rules**

Parallel

Introduction

How can we measure the **ressources** used during a computation?

- Heavily depends on the **hardware** (NASA supercomputer, phone, a student, ...)
- Heavily depends on the **language** (Python, C++, Makefiles, assembly, ...)
- Heavily depends on interactions between the two (e.g. the **compilation** procedure).

Solution: very low-level models showing **atomic steps** of computations and **standardized units**.

Sequential

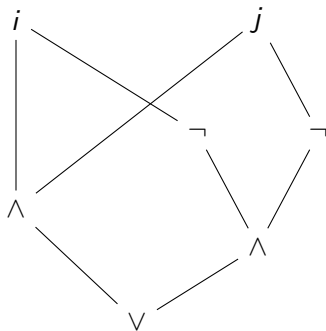
- **Turing Machines**
- Infinite **tape**
- Each cell contains a single bit
- The **head** moves one position at a time according to simple **control rules**

Parallel

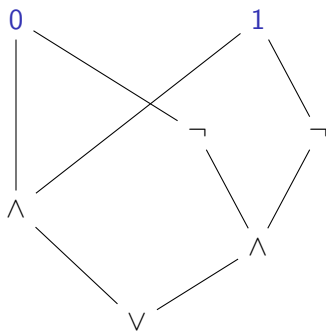
- **Boolean Circuits**
- Lots of **processors**
- Each of them computes a single bit, using a **Boolean operation**
- Either uses inputs bits or result from other processors
- Connections are fixed

Boolean circuits

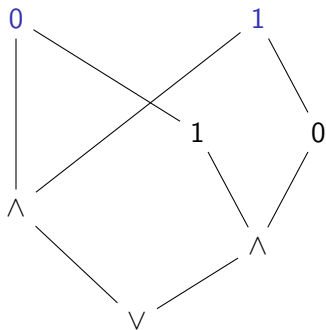
A first circuit



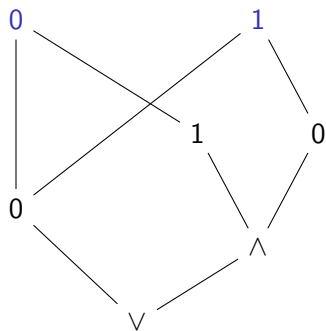
A first circuit



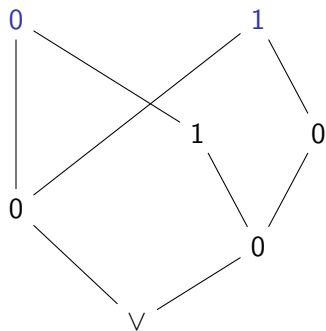
A first circuit



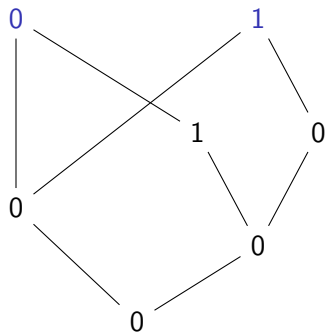
A first circuit



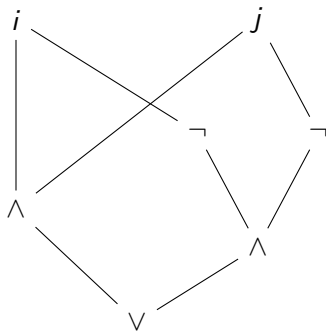
A first circuit



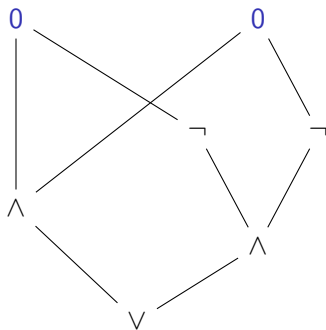
A first circuit



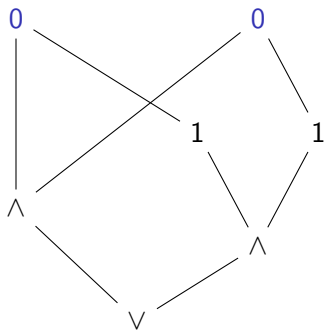
A first circuit



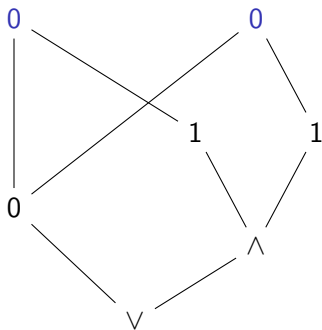
A first circuit



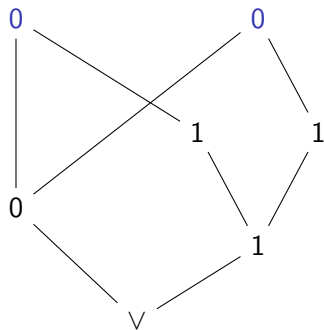
A first circuit



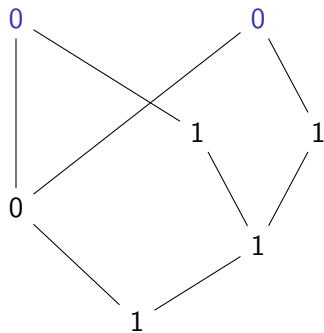
A first circuit



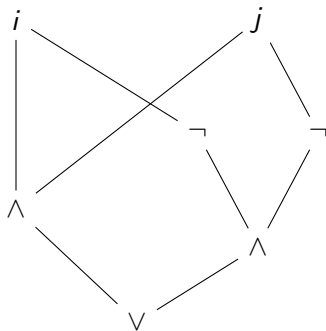
A first circuit



A first circuit

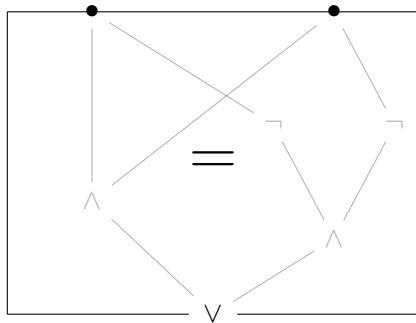


A first circuit



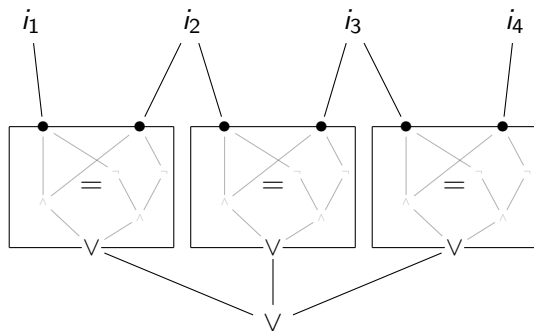
outputs 1 $\Leftrightarrow i = j$

A first circuit

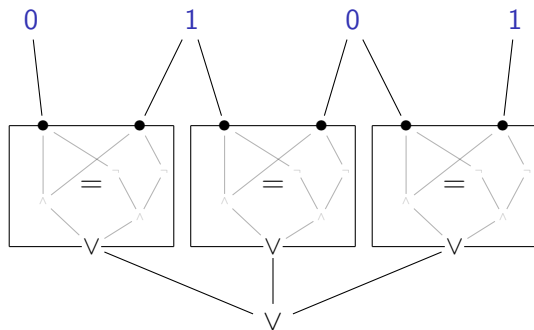


outputs $1 \Leftrightarrow i = j$

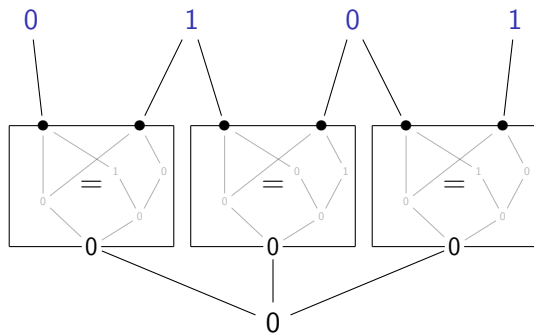
A first circuit



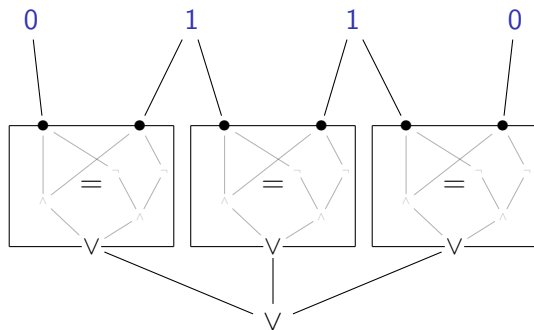
A first circuit



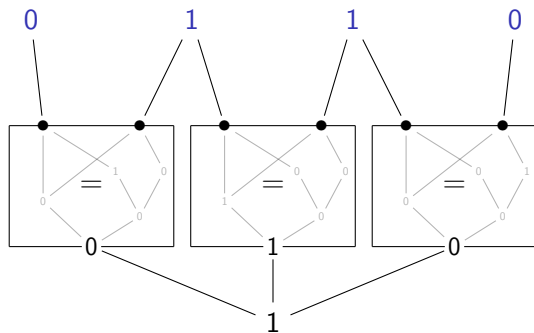
A first circuit



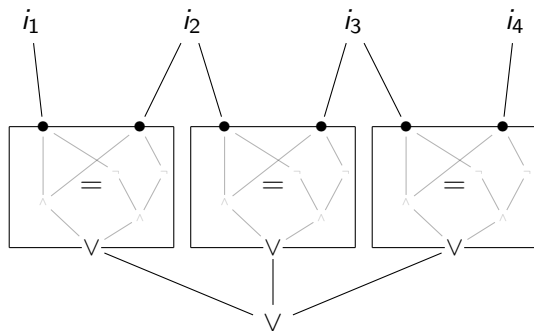
A first circuit



A first circuit

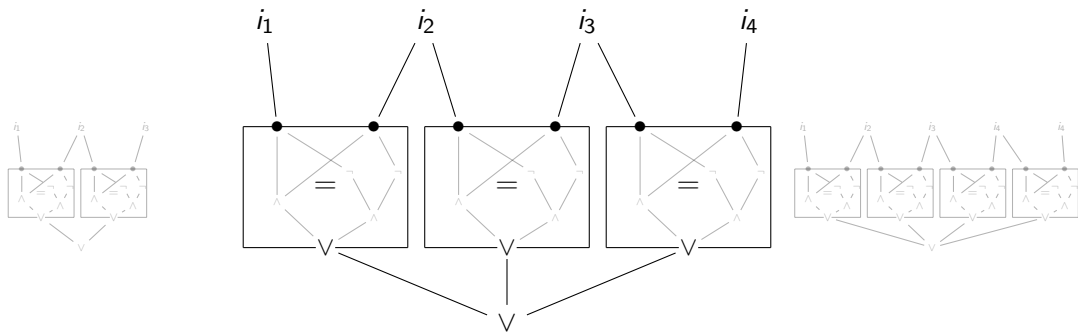


A first circuit



Computes $\Sigma^*(00 + 11)\Sigma^* \cap \Sigma^4$

A first circuit



Computes $\Sigma^*(00 + 11)\Sigma^*$

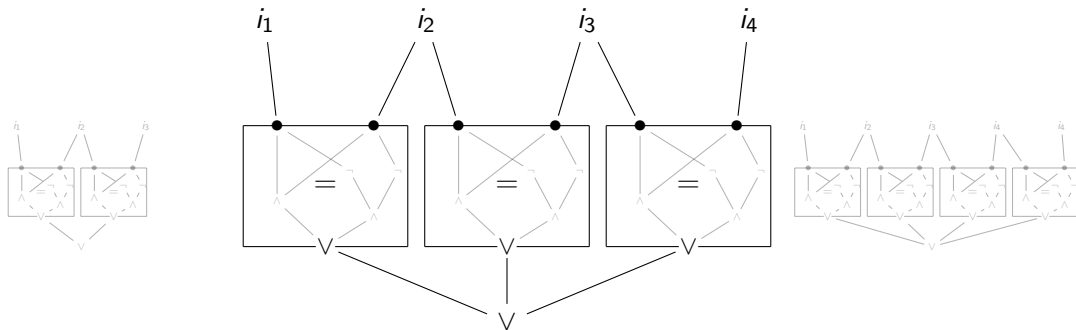
A first circuit

$\text{size}(n)$ = number of gates

$\text{wire}(n)$ = number of wires

$\text{depth}(n)$ = maximal length of a path

$\text{fan-in}(n)$ = maximal in-degree of a gate



Computes $\Sigma^*(00 + 11)\Sigma^*$

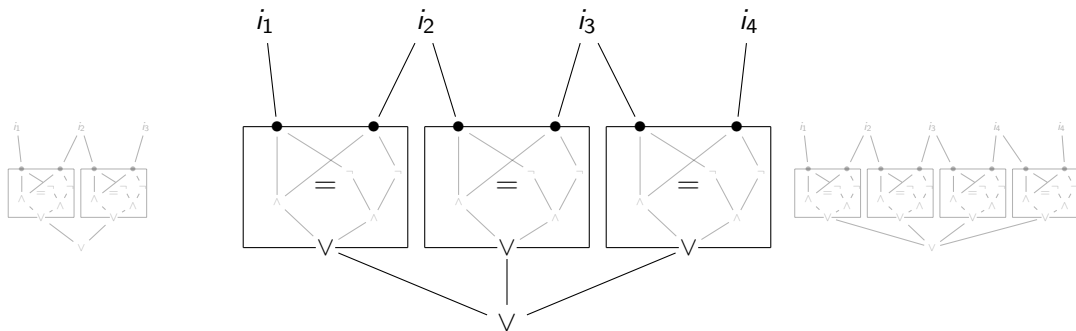
A first circuit

$\text{size}(n)$ = number of gates

$\text{wire}(n)$ = number of wires

$\text{depth}(n)$ = maximal length of a path

$\text{fan-in}(n)$ = maximal in-degree of a gate



Computes $\Sigma^*(00 + 11)\Sigma^*$

$$\text{size}(n) = 5 \cdot (n - 1) + 1$$

$$\text{wire}(n) = 9 \cdot (n - 1)$$

$$\text{depth}(n) = 4$$

$$\text{fan-in}(n) = n - 1$$

Formal definitions

Definition (Syntax)

A **circuit** C over the variables $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ is a triple (G, λ, g_o) with

- a directed acyclic graph $G = (V, E)$
- a labelling of nodes
 $\lambda : V \rightarrow \{0, 1, \wedge, \vee, \neg\} \cup X$
- a distinguished output node g_o

Formal definitions

Definition (Syntax)

A **circuit** C over the variables $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ is a triple (G, λ, g_o) with

- a directed acyclic graph $G = (V, E)$
- a labelling of nodes
 $\lambda : V \rightarrow \{0, 1, \wedge, \vee, \neg\} \cup X$
- a distinguished output node g_o

Nodes are called **gates** and edges **wires**.

Formal definitions

Definition (Syntax)

A **circuit** C over the variables $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ is a triple (G, λ, g_o) with

- a directed acyclic graph $G = (V, E)$
- a labelling of nodes
 $\lambda : V \rightarrow \{0, 1, \wedge, \vee, \neg\} \cup X$
- a distinguished output node g_o

Nodes are called **gates** and edges **wires**.

Definition (Resources)

- **size** \rightarrow number of gates
- **wires** \rightarrow number of wires
- **depth** \rightarrow maximal length of a path
(\approx execution time)
- **fan-in** \rightarrow maximal indegree of a gate

Formal definitions

Definition (Syntax)

A **circuit** C over the variables $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ is a triple (G, λ, g_o) with

- a directed acyclic graph $G = (V, E)$
- a labelling of nodes
 $\lambda : V \rightarrow \{0, 1, \wedge, \vee, \neg\} \cup X$
- a distinguished output node g_o

Nodes are called **gates** and edges **wires**.

Definition (Resources)

- **size** \rightarrow number of gates
- **wires** \rightarrow number of wires
- **depth** \rightarrow maximal length of a path
(\approx execution time)
- **fan-in** \rightarrow maximal indegree of a gate

Gates labelled by 0 or 1 must have fan-in 0.

Gates labelled by \neg must have fan-in 1.

Formal definitions

Definition (Syntax)

A **circuit** C over the variables $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ is a triple (G, λ, g_o) with

- a directed acyclic graph $G = (V, E)$
- a labelling of nodes
 $\lambda : V \rightarrow \{0, 1, \wedge, \vee, \neg\} \cup X$
- a distinguished output node g_o

Nodes are called **gates** and edges **wires**.

Definition (Ressources)

- **size** \rightarrow number of gates
- **wires** \rightarrow number of wires
- **depth** \rightarrow maximal length of a path
(\approx execution time)
- **fan-in** \rightarrow maximal indegree of a gate

Gates labelled by 0 or 1 must have fan-in 0.
Gates labelled by \neg must have fan-in 1.

Definition (Semantic)

The **value** $v_\alpha(g)$ of gate g under an assignment $\alpha : X \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$ is defined inductively by:

- $\lambda(g) \in \{0, 1\}$: $\lambda(g)$
- $\lambda(g) = x$ for $x \in V$: $\alpha(g)$
- $\lambda(g) = \neg$: 1 iff $v_\alpha(g') = 0$ for the unique g' with $(g', g) \in E$
- $\lambda(g) = \wedge$: 1 iff $v_\alpha(g') = 1$ for all g' with $(g', g) \in E$
- $\lambda(g) = \vee$: 1 iff $v_\alpha(g') = 1$ for some g' with $(g', g) \in E$

Formal definitions

Definition (Syntax)

A **circuit** C over the variables $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ is a triple (G, λ, g_o) with

- a directed acyclic graph $G = (V, E)$
- a labelling of nodes
 $\lambda : V \rightarrow \{0, 1, \wedge, \vee, \neg\} \cup X$
- a distinguished output node g_o

Nodes are called **gates** and edges **wires**.

Definition (Ressources)

- **size** \rightarrow number of gates
- **wires** \rightarrow number of wires
- **depth** \rightarrow maximal length of a path (\approx execution time)
- **fan-in** \rightarrow maximal indegree of a gate

Gates labelled by 0 or 1 must have fan-in 0.
Gates labelled by \neg must have fan-in 1.

Definition (Semantic)

The **value** $v_\alpha(g)$ of gate g under an assignment $\alpha : X \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$ is defined inductively by:

- $\lambda(g) \in \{0, 1\}$: $\lambda(g)$
- $\lambda(g) = x$ for $x \in V$: $\alpha(g)$
- $\lambda(g) = \neg$: 1 iff $v_\alpha(g') = 0$ for the unique g' with $(g', g) \in E$
- $\lambda(g) = \wedge$: 1 iff $v_\alpha(g') = 1$ for all g' with $(g', g) \in E$
- $\lambda(g) = \vee$: 1 iff $v_\alpha(g') = 1$ for some g' with $(g', g) \in E$

The output of the circuit is $v_\alpha(g_o)$.

The circuit **computes** a function $f_C : \{0, 1\}^n \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$ defined by $f(\alpha) = v_\alpha(g_o)$.

Formal definitions

Each circuit computes only a function of a
fixed set of variables

→ cannot consider complexity

Formal definitions

Each circuit computes only a function of a **fixed** set of variables

→ cannot consider complexity

Definition (Families)

A **circuit family** is a collection $\mathcal{C} = (C_n)_{n \geq 0}$ of circuits, with C_n over a variables set of size n .

Formal definitions

Each circuit computes only a function of a **fixed** set of variables

→ cannot consider complexity

Definition (Families)

A **circuit family** is a collection $\mathcal{C} = (C_n)_{n \geq 0}$ of circuits, with C_n over a variables set of size n .

By convention, we usually refer to “circuit families” simply by “circuits”.

Formal definitions

Each circuit computes only a function of a **fixed** set of variables

→ cannot consider complexity

Definition (Families)

A **circuit family** is a collection $\mathcal{C} = (C_n)_{n \geq 0}$ of circuits, with C_n over a variables set of size n .

By convention, we usually refer to “circuit families” simply by “circuits”.

Definition

Each circuit C_n defines a **language** $L(C_n)$, the set of words w such that $f_{C_n}(w) = 1$.

A circuit family \mathcal{C} defines a **language**

$$L(\mathcal{C}) = \bigcup_n L(C_n).$$

Formal definitions

Each circuit computes only a function of a **fixed** set of variables

→ cannot consider complexity

No connections required between the C_n .

Definition (Families)

A **circuit family** is a collection $\mathcal{C} = (C_n)_{n \geq 0}$ of circuits, with C_n over a variables set of size n .

By convention, we usually refer to “circuit families” simply by “circuits”.

Definition

Each circuit C_n defines a **language** $L(C_n)$, the set of words w such that $f_{C_n}(w) = 1$.

A circuit family \mathcal{C} defines a **language**

$$L(\mathcal{C}) = \bigcup_n L(C_n).$$

Formal definitions

Each circuit computes only a function of a **fixed** set of variables

→ cannot consider complexity

Definition (Families)

A **circuit family** is a collection $\mathcal{C} = (C_n)_{n \geq 0}$ of circuits, with C_n over a variables set of size n .

By convention, we usually refer to “circuit families” simply by “circuits”.

Definition

Each circuit C_n defines a **language** $L(C_n)$, the set of words w such that $f_{C_n}(w) = 1$.

A circuit family \mathcal{C} defines a **language**

$$L(\mathcal{C}) = \bigcup_n L(C_n).$$

No connections required between the C_n .

Example

Denote by Acc_n the circuit with n inputs that always accepts (one “1” gate and no wires). Similarly, define Rej_n that always rejects.

Consider the family \mathcal{C} :

- $C_n = \text{Acc}_n$ if the n^{th} TM (in some order) always **halts**
- $C_n = \text{Rej}_n$ otherwise

Then $L(\mathcal{C})$ is **undecidable** but all circuits are trivial.

Formal definitions

Each circuit computes only a function of a **fixed** set of variables

→ cannot consider complexity

Definition (Families)

A **circuit family** is a collection $\mathcal{C} = (C_n)_{n \geq 0}$ of circuits, with C_n over a variables set of size n .

By convention, we usually refer to “circuit families” simply by “circuits”.

Definition

Each circuit C_n defines a **language** $L(C_n)$, the set of words w such that $f_{C_n}(w) = 1$.

A circuit family \mathcal{C} defines a **language**

$$L(\mathcal{C}) = \bigcup_n L(C_n).$$

No connections required between the C_n .

Example

Denote by Acc_n the circuit with n inputs that always accepts (one “1” gate and no wires). Similarly, define Rej_n that always rejects.

Consider the family \mathcal{C} :

- $C_n = \text{Acc}_n$ if the n^{th} TM (in some order) always **halts**
- $C_n = \text{Rej}_n$ otherwise

Then $L(\mathcal{C})$ is **undecidable** but all circuits are trivial.

Can be avoided with **uniformity**: a procedure to compute the n^{th} circuit in the family.

→ Not here

→ See the lectures on “Complexity Theory”

Links with Turing Machines

Machines with advice

Definition (advice)

A Turing machine with advice M is a TM with two inputs x and y , and an advice function $a : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$.

It accepts a word x if M accepts $(x, a(|x|))$.

Machines with advice

Definition (advice)

A Turing machine with advice M is a TM with two inputs x and y , and an advice function $a : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$.

It accepts a word x if M accepts $(x, a(|x|))$.

Definition (P/poly)

The complexity class $P/poly$ is the class of languages accepted by a TM running in polynomial time with a polynomial size advice.

→ A non-uniform version of P.

Machines with advice

Definition (advice)

A Turing machine with advice M is a TM with two inputs x and y , and an advice function $a : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$.

It accepts a word x if M accepts $(x, a(|x|))$.

Definition (P/poly)

The complexity class $P/poly$ is the class of languages accepted by a TM running in polynomial time with a polynomial size advice.

→ A non-uniform version of P.

Theorem

L is in $P/poly$

\Leftrightarrow

L is computable by a poly-size circuit

Machines with advice

Definition (advice)

A **Turing machine with advice** M is a TM with two inputs x and y , and an **advice** function $a : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$.

It accepts a word x if M accepts $(x, a(|x|))$.

Definition (P/poly)

The complexity class **P/poly** is the class of languages accepted by a TM running in polynomial time with a polynomial size advice.

→ A non-uniform version of P.

Theorem

L is in **P/poly**

\Leftrightarrow

L is computable by a **poly-size circuit**

Proof (\Leftarrow)

- Evaluating a poly-size circuit can be done in poly time.
- The circuit is the advice.

Machines with advice

Definition (advice)

A **Turing machine with advice** M is a TM with two inputs x and y , and an **advice** function $a : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$.

It accepts a word x if M accepts $(x, a(|x|))$.

Definition (P/poly)

The complexity class **P/poly** is the class of languages accepted by a TM running in polynomial time with a polynomial size advice.

→ A non-uniform version of P.

Theorem

L is in **P/poly**

\Leftrightarrow

L is computable by a **poly-size circuit**

Proof (\Leftarrow)

- Evaluating a poly-size circuit can be done in poly time.
- The circuit is the advice.

For the converse, we admit the following for the moment.

Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Machines with advice

Definition (advice)

A **Turing machine with advice** M is a TM with two inputs x and y , and an **advice** function $a : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$.

It accepts a word x if M accepts $(x, a(|x|))$.

Definition (P/poly)

The complexity class **P/poly** is the class of languages accepted by a TM running in polynomial time with a polynomial size advice.

→ A non-uniform version of P.

Theorem

L is in **P/poly**

\Leftrightarrow

L is computable by a **poly-size circuit**

Proof (\Leftarrow)

- Evaluating a poly-size circuit can be done in poly time.
- The circuit is the advice.

For the converse, we admit the following for the moment.

Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- Take M a P/poly TM.
- Construct D_n the circuit for M with inputs x and y of sizes n and $|a(n)|$, by the lemma.
- Take C_n to be D_n with the inputs in y replaced by $a(n)$.

Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof

Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof

- Let M a 1-tape TM in time $t(n)$.

Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof

- Let M a 1-tape TM in time $t(n)$.
- Wlog. **oblivious**: the direction of the head does not depend on the input.
→ See simulation of a TM by a 1-tape TM.

Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof

- Let M a 1-tape TM in time $t(n)$.
- Wlog. **oblivious**: the direction of the head does not depend on the input.
→ See simulation of a TM by a 1-tape TM.
- A **configuration** c_i at time i consists in the state of the TM and the symbol read by all heads.
→ c_i constant size string.

Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof

- Let M a 1-tape TM in time $t(n)$.
- Wlog. **oblivious**: the direction of the head does not depend on the input.
→ See simulation of a TM by a 1-tape TM.
- A **configuration** c_i at time i consists in the state of the TM and the symbol read by all heads.
→ c_i constant size string.
- The content of a cell c at time i only depends on the last time j_i the head was in c , which only depends on i .

Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof

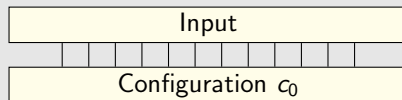
- Let M a 1-tape TM in time $t(n)$.
- Wlog. **oblivious**: the direction of the head does not depend on the input.
→ See simulation of a TM by a 1-tape TM.
- A **configuration** c_i at time i consists in the state of the TM and the symbol read by all heads.
→ c_i constant size string.
- The content of a cell c at time i only depends on the last time j_i the head was in c , which only depends on i .
- We can compute c_{i+1} from c_i , the input and c_{j_i} .
→ Constant size circuit.

Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof

- Let M a 1-tape TM in time $t(n)$.
- Wlog. **oblivious**: the direction of the head does not depend on the input.
→ See simulation of a TM by a 1-tape TM.
- A **configuration** c_i at time i consists in the state of the TM and the symbol read by all heads.
→ c_i constant size string.
- The content of a cell c at time i only depends on the last time j_i the head was in c , which only depends on i .
- We can compute c_{i+1} from c_i , the input and c_{j_i} .
→ Constant size circuit.

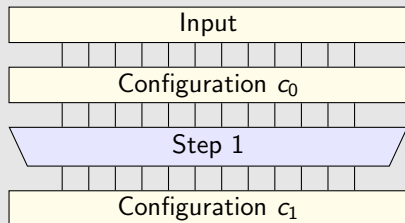


Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof

- Let M a 1-tape TM in time $t(n)$.
- Wlog. **oblivious**: the direction of the head does not depend on the input.
→ See simulation of a TM by a 1-tape TM.
- A **configuration** c_i at time i consists in the state of the TM and the symbol read by all heads.
→ c_i constant size string.
- The content of a cell c at time i only depends on the last time j_i the head was in c , which only depends on i .
- We can compute c_{i+1} from c_i , the input and c_{j_i} .
→ Constant size circuit.

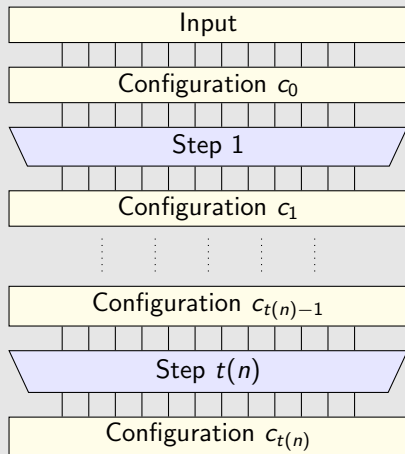


Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof

- Let M a 1-tape TM in time $t(n)$.
- Wlog. **oblivious**: the direction of the head does not depend on the input.
→ See simulation of a TM by a 1-tape TM.
- A **configuration** c_i at time i consists in the state of the TM and the symbol read by all heads.
→ c_i constant size string.
- The content of a cell c at time i only depends on the last time j_i the head was in c , which only depends on i .
- We can compute c_{i+1} from c_i , the input and c_{j_i} .
→ Constant size circuit.

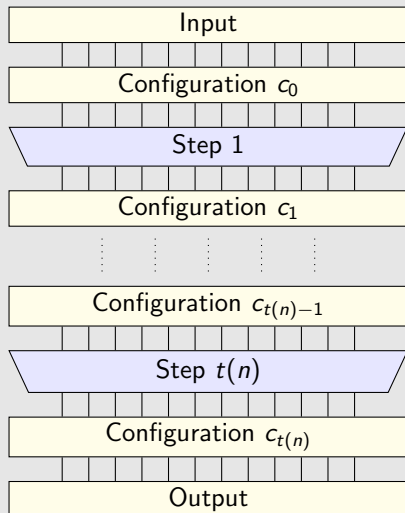


Lemma

There is a poly-size circuit for every language in P.

Proof

- Let M a 1-tape TM in time $t(n)$.
- Wlog. **oblivious**: the direction of the head does not depend on the input.
→ See simulation of a TM by a 1-tape TM.
- A **configuration** c_i at time i consists in the state of the TM and the symbol read by all heads.
→ c_i constant size string.
- The content of a cell c at time i only depends on the last time j_i the head was in c , which only depends on i .
- We can compute c_{i+1} from c_i , the input and c_{j_i} .
→ Constant size circuit.



Solving hard problems?

Claim

Showing that any $L \in \text{NP}$ cannot be computed by a poly-size circuit would prove $\text{P} \neq \text{NP}$.

Solving hard problems?

Claim

Showing that any $L \in \text{NP}$ cannot be computed by a poly-size circuit would prove $\text{P} \neq \text{NP}$.

→ Circuits seems easier to work with than TMs.

Solving hard problems?

Claim

Showing that any $L \in \text{NP}$ cannot be computed by a poly-size circuit would prove $\text{P} \neq \text{NP}$.

→ Circuits seems easier to work with than TMs.

Lemma (Shannon)

Almost every Boolean function needs a circuit of exponential size to be computed.

Solving hard problems?

Claim

Showing that any $L \in \text{NP}$ cannot be computed by a poly-size circuit would prove $\text{P} \neq \text{NP}$.

→ Circuits seems easier to work with than TMs.

Lemma (Shannon)

Almost every Boolean function needs a circuit of exponential size to be computed.

Proof → counting

Solving hard problems?

Claim

Showing that any $L \in \text{NP}$ cannot be computed by a poly-size circuit would prove $\text{P} \neq \text{NP}$.

→ Circuits seems easier to work with than TMs.

Lemma (Shannon)

Almost every Boolean function needs a circuit of exponential size to be computed.

Proof → counting

Number of Boolean functions with n inputs: 2^{2^n} .

Solving hard problems?

Claim

Showing that any $L \in \text{NP}$ cannot be computed by a poly-size circuit would prove $P \neq \text{NP}$.

→ Circuits seems easier to work with than TMs.

Lemma (Shannon)

Almost every Boolean function needs a circuit of exponential size to be computed.

Proof → counting

Number of Boolean functions with n inputs: 2^{2^n} .

Number of circuits with n inputs and size s : $\leq ((n+5)2^s)^s$.

→ Each gate has a type among $n+5$ choices.

→ Each gate has 2^s choices for its parents

→ There are s gates.

Solving hard problems?

Claim

Showing that any $L \in \text{NP}$ cannot be computed by a poly-size circuit would prove $P \neq \text{NP}$.

→ Circuits seems easier to work with than TMs.

Lemma (Shannon)

Almost every Boolean function needs a circuit of exponential size to be computed.

Proof → counting

Number of Boolean functions with n inputs: 2^{2^n} .

Number of circuits with n inputs and size s : $\leq ((n+5)2^s)^s$.

→ Each gate has a type among $n+5$ choices.

→ Each gate has 2^s choices for its parents

→ There are s gates.

For $s = \sqrt{2^n}/n$, the ratio 2^{2^n} by $2^{s \log(n+1) + s^2}$ tends to 1.

Solving hard problems?

Claim

Showing that any $L \in \text{NP}$ cannot be computed by a poly-size circuit would prove $P \neq \text{NP}$.

→ Circuits seems easier to work with than TMs.

Lemma (Shannon)

Almost every Boolean function needs a circuit of exponential size to be computed.

Proof → counting

Number of Boolean functions with n inputs: 2^{2^n} .

Number of circuits with n inputs and size s : $\leq ((n+5)2^s)^s$.

→ Each gate has a type among $n+5$ choices.

→ Each gate has 2^s choices for its parents

→ There are s gates.

For $s = \sqrt{2}^n / n$, the ratio 2^{2^n} by $2^{s \log(n+1) + s^2}$ tends to 1.

We still do not know any explicit such function!

Classes of small circuits

We need to restrict circuits to study them.

Gives a notion of efficiently parallelizable languages.

Classes of small circuits

We need to restrict circuits to study them.
Gives a notion of efficiently parallelizable languages.

Definition (AC^0)

The class AC^0 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of polynomial size, constant depth.

Classes of small circuits

We need to restrict circuits to study them.
Gives a notion of efficiently parallelizable languages.

Definition (AC^0)

The class AC^0 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of polynomial size, constant depth.

→ In particular, the fan-in is unbounded.
Otherwise, the output only depends in finitely many inputs.

Classes of small circuits

We need to restrict circuits to study them.
Gives a notion of efficiently parallelizable languages.

Definition (AC^0)

The class AC^0 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of polynomial size, constant depth.

→ In particular, the fan-in is unbounded.
Otherwise, the output only depends in finitely many inputs.

Definition (NC^1)

The class NC^1 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of polynomial size, logarithmic depth and fan-in 2.

Classes of small circuits

We need to restrict circuits to study them.
Gives a notion of efficiently parallelizable languages.

Definition (AC^0)

The class AC^0 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of polynomial size, constant depth.

→ In particular, the fan-in is unbounded.
Otherwise, the output only depends in finitely many inputs.

Definition (NC^1)

The class NC^1 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of polynomial size, logarithmic depth and fan-in 2.

What if we restrict the number of communications?

Classes of small circuits

We need to restrict circuits to study them.
Gives a notion of efficiently parallelizable languages.

Definition (AC^0)

The class AC^0 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of **polynomial size**, **constant depth**.

→ In particular, the **fan-in** is **unbounded**.
Otherwise, the output only depends in finitely many inputs.

Definition (NC^1)

The class NC^1 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of **polynomial size**, **logarithmic depth** and **fan-in 2**.

What if we restrict the number of communications?

Definition ($WLAC^0$)

The class $WLAC^0$ consists of languages recognizable by circuits of **constant depth** with **linearly many wires**.

→ Extremely efficient parallel algorithms.

Classes of small circuits

We need to restrict circuits to study them.
Gives a notion of efficiently parallelizable languages.

Definition (AC^0)

The class AC^0 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of **polynomial size**, **constant depth**.

→ In particular, the **fan-in** is **unbounded**.
Otherwise, the output only depends in finitely many inputs.

Definition (NC^1)

The class NC^1 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of **polynomial size**, **logarithmic depth** and **fan-in 2**.

What if we restrict the number of communications?

Definition ($WLAC^0$)

The class $WLAC^0$ consists of languages recognizable by circuits of **constant depth** with **linearly many wires**.

→ Extremely efficient parallel algorithms.

Claim

$$WLAC^0 \subseteq AC^0 \subseteq NC^1$$

Classes of small circuits

We need to restrict circuits to study them.
Gives a notion of efficiently parallelizable languages.

Definition (AC^0)

The class AC^0 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of **polynomial size**, **constant depth**.

→ In particular, the **fan-in** is **unbounded**.
Otherwise, the output only depends in finitely many inputs.

Definition (NC^1)

The class NC^1 consists of languages recognizable by circuits of **polynomial size**, **logarithmic depth** and **fan-in 2**.

What if we restrict the number of communications?

Definition ($WLAC^0$)

The class $WLAC^0$ consists of languages recognizable by circuits of **constant depth** with **linearly many wires**.

→ Extremely efficient parallel algorithms.

Claim

$$WLAC^0 \subseteq AC^0 \subseteq NC^1$$

Proof

- We can remove the gates not linked to any wire.
- a \vee gate of fan-in n can be transformed into a **binary tree** of size $2n$ and depth $\log(n)$.

Adding numbers

Adding two numbers

Problem (ADD)

- **Given:** Two n -bits numbers x and y
- **Output:** A $n + 1$ -bits number $z = x + y$

Adding two numbers

Problem (ADD)

- **Given:** Two n -bits numbers x and y
- **Output:** A $n + 1$ -bits number $z = x + y$

Not a language, but a **function**.

→ Consider circuits with **several outputs** (one for each bit of the answer)

Adding two numbers

Problem (ADD)

- **Given:** Two n -bits numbers x and y
- **Output:** A $n + 1$ -bits number $z = x + y$

Not a language, but a **function**.

→ Consider circuits with **several outputs** (one for each bit of the answer)

→ numbers are $x = x_n \cdots x_1$ from high weights to low weights

Adding two numbers

Problem (ADD)

- **Given:** Two n -bits numbers x and y
- **Output:** A $n + 1$ -bits number $z = x + y$

Not a language, but a **function**.

→ Consider circuits with **several outputs** (one for each bit of the answer)

→ numbers are $x = x_n \cdots x_1$ from high weights to low weights

Example (A circuit for ADD)

- **Notation:** \oplus denotes XOR
- **Idea:** Computes the successive **carries**:
 - $c_0 = x_0 \wedge y_0$
 - $c_i = (x_i \wedge y_i) \vee ((x_i \vee y_i) \wedge c_{i-1})$

Adding two numbers

Problem (ADD)

- **Given:** Two n -bits numbers x and y
- **Output:** A $n + 1$ -bits number $z = x + y$

Not a language, but a **function**.

→ Consider circuits with **several outputs** (one for each bit of the answer)

→ numbers are $x = x_n \cdots x_1$ from high weights to low weights

Example (A circuit for ADD)

- **Notation:** \oplus denotes XOR
- **Idea:** Computes the successive **carries**:
 - $c_0 = x_0 \wedge y_0$
 - $c_i = (x_i \wedge y_i) \vee ((x_i \vee y_i) \wedge c_{i-1})$
- The outputs are then:
 - $z_0 = x_0 \oplus y_0$
 - $z_i = x_i \oplus y_i \oplus c_{i-1}$
 - $z_{n+1} = c_n$

Adding two numbers

Problem (ADD)

- **Given:** Two n -bits numbers x and y
- **Output:** A $n + 1$ -bits number $z = x + y$

Not a language, but a **function**.

→ Consider circuits with **several outputs** (one for each bit of the answer)

→ numbers are $x = x_n \cdots x_1$ from high weights to low weights

Example (A circuit for ADD)

- **Notation:** \oplus denotes XOR
- **Idea:** Computes the successive **carries**:
 - $c_0 = x_0 \wedge y_0$
 - $c_i = (x_i \wedge y_i) \vee ((x_i \vee y_i) \wedge c_{i-1})$
- The outputs are then:
 - $z_0 = x_0 \oplus y_0$
 - $z_i = x_i \oplus y_i \oplus c_{i-1}$
 - $z_{n+1} = c_n$

→ **linear size**

→ **linear depth**

Adding two numbers

Problem (ADD)

- **Given:** Two n -bits numbers x and y
- **Output:** A $n + 1$ -bits number $z = x + y$

Not a language, but a **function**.

→ Consider circuits with **several outputs** (one for each bit of the answer)

→ numbers are $x = x_n \cdots x_1$ from high weights to low weights

Example (A circuit for ADD)

- **Notation:** \oplus denotes XOR
- **Idea:** Computes the successive **carries**:
 - $c_0 = x_0 \wedge y_0$
 - $c_i = (x_i \wedge y_i) \vee ((x_i \vee y_i) \wedge c_{i-1})$
- The outputs are then:
 - $z_0 = x_0 \oplus y_0$
 - $z_i = x_i \oplus y_i \oplus c_{i-1}$
 - $z_{n+1} = c_n$

→ **linear size**

→ **linear depth**

This is roughly the sequential algorithm.

→ We can do better in parallel!

A better circuit for ADD

Lemma

$\text{ADD} \in \text{AC}^0$

A better circuit for ADD

Lemma

$\text{ADD} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof

- **Idea:** Still computes the carries.

The carry c_i is 1 iff

- a carry is **created** at a position $j \leq i$, i.e. $x_j \wedge y_j$, and
- the carry is **not lost** between i and j , i.e. $\bigwedge_{l=j+1}^i (x_l \vee y_l)$.

A better circuit for ADD

Lemma

$\text{ADD} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof

- **Idea:** Still computes the carries.

The carry c_i is 1 iff

- a carry is **created** at a position $j \leq i$, i.e. $x_j \wedge y_j$, and
 - the carry is **not lost** between i and j , i.e. $\bigwedge_{l=j+1}^i (x_l \vee y_l)$.
- Thus:

$$c_i = \bigvee_{j=0}^i ((x_j \wedge y_j) \wedge \bigwedge_{l=j+1}^i (x_l \vee y_l))$$

A better circuit for ADD

Lemma

$\text{ADD} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof

- **Idea:** Still computes the carries.

The carry c_i is 1 iff

- a carry is **created** at a position $j \leq i$, i.e. $x_j \wedge y_j$, and
 - the carry is **not lost** between i and j , i.e. $\bigwedge_{l=j+1}^i (x_l \vee y_l)$.
- Thus:

$$c_i = \bigvee_{j=0}^i ((x_j \wedge y_j) \wedge \bigwedge_{l=j+1}^i (x_l \vee y_l))$$

- As before: $z_0 = x_0 \oplus y_0$, $z_i = x_i \oplus y_i \oplus c_i$ and $z_{n+1} = c_n$

A better circuit for ADD

Lemma

$\text{ADD} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof

- **Idea:** Still computes the carries.

The carry c_i is 1 iff

- a carry is **created** at a position $j \leq i$, i.e. $x_j \wedge y_j$, and
 - the carry is **not lost** between i and j , i.e. $\bigwedge_{l=j+1}^i (x_l \vee y_l)$.
- Thus:

$$c_i = \bigvee_{j=0}^i ((x_j \wedge y_j) \wedge \bigwedge_{l=j+1}^i (x_l \vee y_l))$$

- As before: $z_0 = x_0 \oplus y_0$, $z_i = x_i \oplus y_i \oplus c_i$ and $z_{n+1} = c_n$

→ Quadratic size (by factorizing the $(x_j \wedge y_j)$ and $(x_j \vee y_j)$)

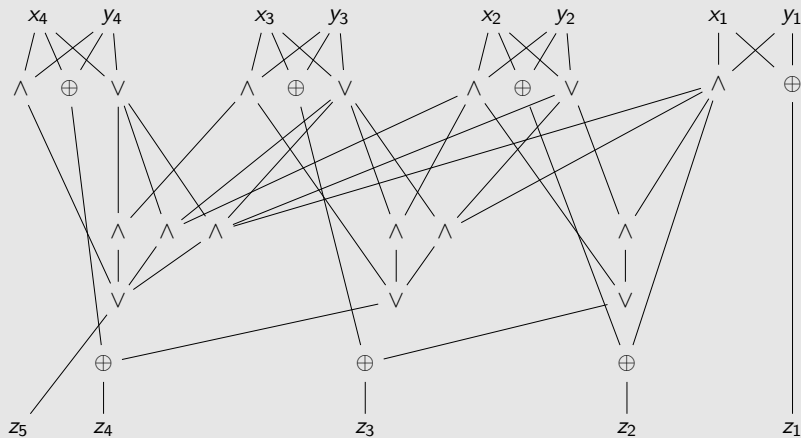
→ Constant depth

A better circuit for ADD

Lemma

$\text{ADD} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof



Adding many numbers

What if we want to add several numbers in parallel?

Adding many numbers

What if we want to add several numbers in parallel?

Problem ADD^n

- **Given:** n many n -bits numbers x_1, \dots, x_n
- **Output:** A $n + \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_n$

Problem $\text{ADD}^{\log(n)}$

- **Given:** $\log(n)$ many n -bits numbers $x_1, \dots, x_{\log(n)}$
- **Output:** A $n + \log \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_{\log(n)}$

Adding many numbers

What if we want to add several numbers in parallel?

Problem ADD^n

- **Given:** n many n -bits numbers x_1, \dots, x_n
- **Output:** A $n + \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_n$

Problem $\text{ADD}^{\log(n)}$

- **Given:** $\log(n)$ many n -bits numbers $x_1, \dots, x_{\log(n)}$
- **Output:** A $n + \log \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_{\log(n)}$

What are their respective complexities?

Adding many numbers

What if we want to add several numbers in parallel?

Problem ADD^n

- **Given:** n many n -bits numbers x_1, \dots, x_n
- **Output:** A $n + \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_n$

Problem $\text{ADD}^{\log(n)}$

- **Given:** $\log(n)$ many n -bits numbers $x_1, \dots, x_{\log(n)}$
- **Output:** A $n + \log \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_{\log(n)}$

What are their respective complexities?

Claim

$$\text{ADD}^n \in \text{NC}^1$$

Adding many numbers

What if we want to add several numbers in parallel?

Problem ADD^n

- **Given:** n many n -bits numbers x_1, \dots, x_n
- **Output:** A $n + \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_n$

Problem $\text{ADD}^{\log(n)}$

- **Given:** $\log(n)$ many n -bits numbers $x_1, \dots, x_{\log(n)}$
- **Output:** A $n + \log \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_{\log(n)}$

What are their respective complexities?

Claim

$\text{ADD}^n \in \text{NC}^1$

Proof

A **binary tree** of AC^0 circuits for ADD.

Adding many numbers

What if we want to add several numbers in parallel?

Problem ADD^n

- **Given:** n many n -bits numbers x_1, \dots, x_n
- **Output:** A $n + \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_n$

Problem $\text{ADD}^{\log(n)}$

- **Given:** $\log(n)$ many n -bits numbers $x_1, \dots, x_{\log(n)}$
- **Output:** A $n + \log \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_{\log(n)}$

What are their respective complexities?

Claim

$$\text{ADD}^n \in \text{NC}^1$$

Proof

A **binary tree** of AC^0 circuits for ADD.

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

A binary tree only gives depth $\log \log(n)$
→ next slide

Adding many numbers

What if we want to add several numbers in parallel?

Problem ADD^n

- **Given:** n many n -bits numbers x_1, \dots, x_n
- **Output:** A $n + \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_n$

Problem $\text{ADD}^{\log(n)}$

- **Given:** $\log(n)$ many n -bits numbers $x_1, \dots, x_{\log(n)}$
- **Output:** A $n + \log \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_{\log(n)}$

What are their respective complexities?

Claim

$$\text{ADD}^n \in \text{NC}^1$$

Proof

A **binary tree** of AC^0 circuits for ADD.

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

A binary tree only gives depth $\log \log(n)$
→ next slide

Theorem

$$\text{ADD}^n \notin \text{AC}^0$$

→ next lecture

Adding many numbers

What if we want to add several numbers in parallel?

Problem ADD^n

- **Given:** n many n -bits numbers x_1, \dots, x_n
- **Output:** A $n + \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_n$

Problem $\text{ADD}^{\log(n)}$

- **Given:** $\log(n)$ many n -bits numbers $x_1, \dots, x_{\log(n)}$
- **Output:** A $n + \log \log(n)$ -bits number $z = x_1 + \dots + x_{\log(n)}$

What are their respective complexities?

Claim

$$\text{ADD}^n \in \text{NC}^1$$

Proof

A **binary tree** of AC^0 circuits for ADD.

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

A binary tree only gives depth $\log \log(n)$
→ next slide

Theorem

$$\text{ADD}^n \notin \text{AC}^0$$

→ next lecture

The case of WLAC^0 will be the topic of the rest of this lecture.

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

Intuition

- Adding the following numbers...

$$x_1 = 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1$$

$$x_2 = 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1$$

$$x_3 = 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1$$

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

Intuition

- Adding the following numbers...

$$x_1 = 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1$$

$$x_2 = 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1$$

$$x_3 = 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1$$

$$s_4 = 10$$

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

Intuition

- Adding the following numbers...

$$x_1 = 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1$$

$$x_2 = 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1$$

$$x_3 = 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1$$

$$s_4 = 10$$

- ... reduces to adding the numbers:

$$y_1 = 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1$$

$$y_2 = \quad 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1$$

$$s_4$$

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

Intuition

- Adding the following numbers...

$$x_1 = 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1$$

$$x_2 = 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1$$

$$x_3 = 1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1$$

$$s_4 = 10$$

- ... reduces to adding the numbers:

$$y_1 = 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0$$

$$y_2 = \quad 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 1$$

$$s_4$$

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

Proof

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof

- For $1 \leq j \leq n$,
 $s_j = \sum_{i=1}^{\log(n)} j^{\text{th}} \text{ bit of } x_i$
 $\rightarrow \log \log(n)$ bits numbers.

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

Proof

- For $1 \leq j \leq n$,
 $s_j = \sum_{i=1}^{\log(n)} j^{\text{th}} \text{ bit of } x_i$
 $\rightarrow \log \log(n)$ bits numbers.
- For $1 \leq l \leq \log \log(n)$, let y_l be the concatenation of the l^{th} bits of the s_j , with $l - 1$ zeroes in the end.
 \rightarrow the earlier diagonal form
 $\rightarrow n + \log \log(n)$ bits numbers

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

Proof

- For $1 \leq j \leq n$,
 $s_j = \sum_{i=1}^{\log(n)} j^{\text{th}} \text{ bit of } x_i$
 $\rightarrow \log \log(n)$ bits numbers.
- For $1 \leq l \leq \log \log(n)$, let y_l be the concatenation of the l^{th} bits of the s_j , with $l - 1$ zeroes in the end.
 \rightarrow the earlier diagonal form
 $\rightarrow n + \log \log(n)$ bits numbers
- Clearly: $\sum_i x_i = \sum_l y_l$

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof

- For $1 \leq j \leq n$,
 $s_j = \sum_{i=1}^{\log(n)} j^{\text{th}} \text{ bit of } x_i$
 $\rightarrow \log \log(n)$ bits numbers.
- For $1 \leq l \leq \log \log(n)$, let y_l be the concatenation of the l^{th} bits of the s_j , with $l - 1$ zeroes in the end.
 \rightarrow the earlier diagonal form
 $\rightarrow n + \log \log(n)$ bits numbers
- Clearly: $\sum_i x_i = \sum_l y_l$
- All s_j and y_l depends on only $\log(n)$ bits of the input
 \rightarrow they can be computed in AC^0 by “brute force”

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof

- For $1 \leq j \leq n$,
 $s_j = \sum_{i=1}^{\log(n)} j^{\text{th}}$ bit of x_i
 $\rightarrow \log \log(n)$ bits numbers.
- For $1 \leq l \leq \log \log(n)$, let y_l be the concatenation of the l^{th} bits of the s_j , with $l - 1$ zeroes in the end.
 \rightarrow the earlier diagonal form
 $\rightarrow n + \log \log(n)$ bits numbers
- Clearly: $\sum_i x_i = \sum_l y_l$
- All s_j and y_l depends on only $\log(n)$ bits of the input
 \rightarrow they can be computed in AC^0 by “brute force”
- **New goal:** Add $\log \log(n)$ many $(n + \log \log(n))$ bits numbers

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$$

Proof

- For $1 \leq j \leq n$,
 $s_j = \sum_{i=1}^{\log(n)} j^{\text{th}} \text{ bit of } x_i$
 $\rightarrow \log \log(n)$ bits numbers.
- For $1 \leq l \leq \log \log(n)$, let y_l be the concatenation of the l^{th} bits of the s_j , with $l - 1$ zeroes in the end.
 \rightarrow the earlier diagonal form
 $\rightarrow n + \log \log(n)$ bits numbers
- Clearly: $\sum_i x_i = \sum_l y_l$
- All s_j and y_l depends on only $\log(n)$ bits of the input
 \rightarrow they can be computed in AC^0 by “brute force”
- **New goal:** Add $\log \log(n)$ many $(n + \log \log(n))$ bits numbers
- **New new goal:** Add $\log \log \log(n)$ many $(n + \log \log(n) + \log \log \log(n))$ bits numbers

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof

- For $1 \leq j \leq n$,
 $s_j = \sum_{i=1}^{\log(n)} j^{\text{th}} \text{ bit of } x_i$
 $\rightarrow \log \log(n)$ bits numbers.
- For $1 \leq l \leq \log \log(n)$, let y_l be the concatenation of the l^{th} bits of the s_j , with $l - 1$ zeroes in the end.
 \rightarrow the earlier diagonal form
 $\rightarrow n + \log \log(n)$ bits numbers
- Clearly: $\sum_i x_i = \sum_l y_l$
- All s_j and y_l depends on only $\log(n)$ bits of the input
 \rightarrow they can be computed in AC^0 by “brute force”
- **New goal:** Add $\log \log(n)$ many $(n + \log \log(n))$ bits numbers
- **New new goal:** Add $\log \log \log(n)$ many $(n + \log \log(n) + \log \log \log(n))$ bits numbers
- ...
- **Last goal:** Add two $n + \log \log(n) + \dots + \log^k(n)$ bits number where $k =$ smallest integer such that the k -fold application of \log on n is ≤ 2 .

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof

- For $1 \leq j \leq n$,
 $s_j = \sum_{i=1}^{\log(n)} j^{\text{th}}$ bit of x_i
 $\rightarrow \log \log(n)$ bits numbers.
- For $1 \leq l \leq \log \log(n)$, let y_l be the concatenation of the l^{th} bits of the s_j , with $l - 1$ zeroes in the end.
 \rightarrow the earlier diagonal form
 $\rightarrow n + \log \log(n)$ bits numbers
- Clearly: $\sum_i x_i = \sum_l y_l$
- All s_j and y_l depends on only $\log(n)$ bits of the input
 \rightarrow they can be computed in AC^0 by “brute force”
- **New goal:** Add $\log \log(n)$ many $(n + \log \log(n))$ bits numbers
- **New new goal:** Add $\log \log \log(n)$ many $(n + \log \log(n) + \log \log \log(n))$ bits numbers
- ...
- **Last goal:** Add two $n + \log \log(n) + \dots + \log^k(n)$ bits number where $k =$ smallest integer such that the k -fold application of \log on n is ≤ 2 .
- Small computation, for n big:
 $\log \log(n) + \dots + \log^k(n) \leq \log(n)$

Adding $\log(n)$ numbers

Lemma

$\text{ADD}^{\log(n)} \in \text{AC}^0$

Proof

- For $1 \leq j \leq n$,
 $s_j = \sum_{i=1}^{\log(n)} j^{\text{th}} \text{ bit of } x_i$
 $\rightarrow \log \log(n)$ bits numbers.
- For $1 \leq l \leq \log \log(n)$, let y_l be the concatenation of the l^{th} bits of the s_j , with $l - 1$ zeroes in the end.
 \rightarrow the earlier diagonal form
 $\rightarrow n + \log \log(n)$ bits numbers
- Clearly: $\sum_i x_i = \sum_l y_l$
- All s_j and y_l depends on only $\log(n)$ bits of the input
 \rightarrow they can be computed in AC^0 by “brute force”
- **New goal:** Add $\log \log(n)$ many $(n + \log \log(n))$ bits numbers
- **New new goal:** Add $\log \log \log(n)$ many $(n + \log \log(n) + \log \log \log(n))$ bits numbers
- ...
- **Last goal:** Add two $n + \log \log(n) + \dots + \log^k(n)$ bits number where $k =$ smallest integer such that the k -fold application of \log on n is ≤ 2 .
- Small computation, for n big:
 $\log \log(n) + \dots + \log^k(n) \leq \log(n)$
- We just have to add two $n + \log(n)$ numbers, that can be computed in AC^0 (depends on $\log(n)$ bits of the y_l)

The power of WLAC⁰

Concentration of computation

We will study circuits from the properties of the **underlying graph**.

Definition (superconcentrator)

Let G be a DAG with n inputs x_1, \dots, x_n and n outputs y_1, \dots, y_n . It is a **superconcentrator** if for all k and set of indices $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$, there are k **vertex disjoint paths** from $\{x_{i_1}, \dots, x_{i_k}\}$ to $\{y_{j_1}, \dots, y_{j_k}\}$.

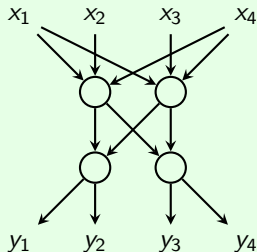
Concentration of computation

We will study circuits from the properties of the **underlying graph**.

Definition (superconcentrator)

Let G be a DAG with n inputs x_1, \dots, x_n and n outputs y_1, \dots, y_n . It is a **superconcentrator** if for all k and set of indices $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$, there are k **vertex disjoint paths** from $\{x_{i_1}, \dots, x_{i_k}\}$ to $\{y_{j_1}, \dots, y_{j_k}\}$.

Example



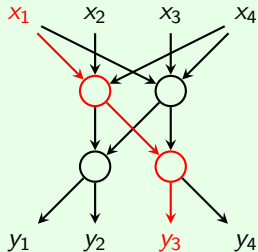
Concentration of computation

We will study circuits from the properties of the **underlying graph**.

Definition (superconcentrator)

Let G be a DAG with n inputs x_1, \dots, x_n and n outputs y_1, \dots, y_n . It is a **superconcentrator** if for all k and set of indices $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$, there are k **vertex disjoint paths** from $\{x_{i_1}, \dots, x_{i_k}\}$ to $\{y_{j_1}, \dots, y_{j_k}\}$.

Example



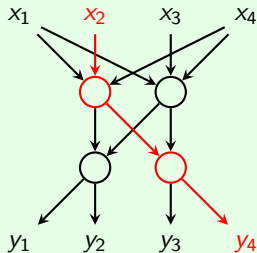
Concentration of computation

We will study circuits from the properties of the **underlying graph**.

Definition (superconcentrator)

Let G be a DAG with n inputs x_1, \dots, x_n and n outputs y_1, \dots, y_n . It is a **superconcentrator** if for all k and set of indices $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$, there are k **vertex disjoint paths** from $\{x_{i_1}, \dots, x_{i_k}\}$ to $\{y_{j_1}, \dots, y_{j_k}\}$.

Example



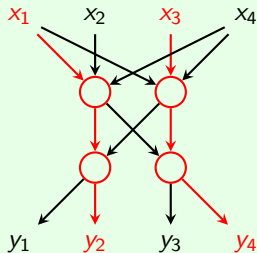
Concentration of computation

We will study circuits from the properties of the **underlying graph**.

Definition (superconcentrator)

Let G be a DAG with n inputs x_1, \dots, x_n and n outputs y_1, \dots, y_n . It is a **superconcentrator** if for all k and set of indices $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$, there are k **vertex disjoint paths** from $\{x_{i_1}, \dots, x_{i_k}\}$ to $\{y_{j_1}, \dots, y_{j_k}\}$.

Example



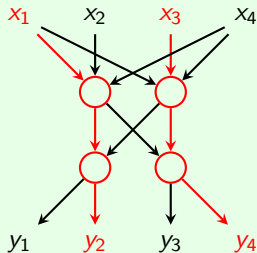
Concentration of computation

We will study circuits from the properties of the **underlying graph**.

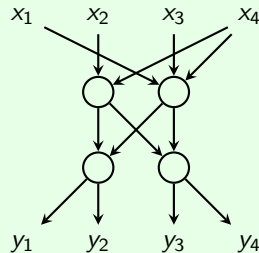
Definition (superconcentrator)

Let G be a DAG with n inputs x_1, \dots, x_n and n outputs y_1, \dots, y_n . It is a **superconcentrator** if for all k and set of indices $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$, there are k **vertex disjoint paths** from $\{x_{i_1}, \dots, x_{i_k}\}$ to $\{y_{j_1}, \dots, y_{j_k}\}$.

Example



Counter-example



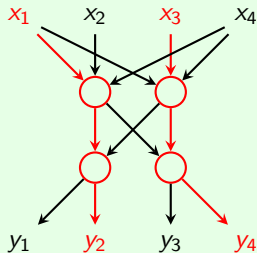
Concentration of computation

We will study circuits from the properties of the **underlying graph**.

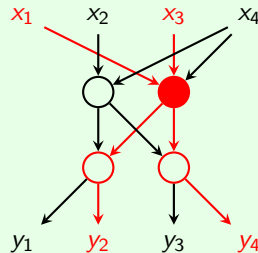
Definition (superconcentrator)

Let G be a DAG with n inputs x_1, \dots, x_n and n outputs y_1, \dots, y_n . It is a **superconcentrator** if for all k and set of indices $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$, there are k **vertex disjoint paths** from $\{x_{i_1}, \dots, x_{i_k}\}$ to $\{y_{j_1}, \dots, y_{j_k}\}$.

Example



Counter-example



Efficient superconcentrators

Intuition: to have many vertex disjoint paths, there must be many edges.

Efficient superconcentrators

Intuition: to have many vertex disjoint paths, there must be many edges. But:

Lemma (Valiant, Pippinger)

There is a superconcentrator with **linearly many edges**.

Efficient superconcentrators

Intuition: to have many vertex disjoint paths, there must be many edges. But:

Lemma (Valiant, Pippinger)

There is a superconcentrator with **linearly many edges**.

→ it has **logarithmic depth**.

Efficient superconcentrators

Intuition: to have many vertex disjoint paths, there must be many edges. But:

Lemma (Valiant, Pippinger)

There is a superconcentrator with **linearly many edges**.

→ it has **logarithmic depth**.

To tackle $WLAC^0$, we have more structure.

Theorem (Dolev, Dwork, Pippinger, Widgerson)

There are no superconcentrator with **constant-depth** and **linearly many edges**.

Efficient superconcentrators

Intuition: to have many vertex disjoint paths, there must be many edges. But:

Lemma (Valiant, Pippinger)

There is a superconcentrator with **linearly many edges**.

→ it has **logarithmic depth**.

To tackle $WLAC^0$, we have more structure.

Theorem (Dolev, Dwork, Pippinger, Widgerson)

There are no superconcentrator with **constant-depth** and **linearly many edges**.

To have a lower bound against $WLAC^0$, we only need to prove that certain circuits have to be **superconcentrators**.

Efficient superconcentrators

Intuition: to have many vertex disjoint paths, there must be many edges. But:

Lemma (Valiant, Pippinger)

There is a superconcentrator with **linearly many edges**.

→ it has **logarithmic depth**.

To tackle $WLAC^0$, we have more structure.

Theorem (Dolev, Dwork, Pippinger, Widgerson)

There are no superconcentrator with **constant-depth** and **linearly many edges**.

To have a lower bound against $WLAC^0$, we only need to prove that certain circuits have to be **superconcentrators**.

We have tools for that.

Definition (Cut)

Let X and Y be two sets of vertices in a graph. A **cut** between X and Y is a set of vertices whose removal disconnect X and Y .

Efficient superconcentrators

Intuition: to have many vertex disjoint paths, there must be many edges. But:

Lemma (Valiant, Pippinger)

There is a superconcentrator with **linearly many edges**.

→ it has **logarithmic depth**.

To tackle $WLAC^0$, we have more structure.

Theorem (Dolev, Dwork, Pippinger, Widgerson)

There are no superconcentrator with **constant-depth** and **linearly many edges**.

To have a lower bound against $WLAC^0$, we only need to prove that certain circuits have to be **superconcentrators**.

We have tools for that.

Definition (Cut)

Let X and Y be two sets of vertices in a graph. A **cut** between X and Y is a set of vertices whose removal disconnect X and Y .

Theorem (Menger)

For any two disjoint X and Y , the **minimum size of a cut** between X and Y is also the **maximum number of vertex disjoint paths** between X and Y .

Efficient superconcentrators

Intuition: to have many vertex disjoint paths, there must be many edges. But:

Lemma (Valiant, Pippinger)

There is a superconcentrator with **linearly many edges**.

→ it has **logarithmic depth**.

To tackle $WLAC^0$, we have more structure.

Theorem (Dolev, Dwork, Pippinger, Widgerson)

There are no superconcentrator with **constant-depth** and **linearly many edges**.

To have a lower bound against $WLAC^0$, we only need to prove that certain circuits have to be **superconcentrators**.

We have tools for that.

Definition (Cut)

Let X and Y be two sets of vertices in a graph. A **cut** between X and Y is a set of vertices whose removal disconnect X and Y .

Theorem (Menger)

For any two disjoint X and Y , the **minimum size of a cut** between X and Y is also the **maximum number of vertex disjoint paths** between X and Y .

→ Can be seen as a special case of the **max-flow min-cut theorem**.

Efficient superconcentrators

Intuition: to have many vertex disjoint paths, there must be many edges. But:

Lemma (Valiant, Pippinger)

There is a superconcentrator with **linearly many edges**.

→ it has **logarithmic depth**.

To tackle $WLAC^0$, we have more structure.

Theorem (Dolev, Dwork, Pippinger, Widgerson)

There are no superconcentrator with **constant-depth** and **linearly many edges**.

To have a lower bound against $WLAC^0$, we only need to prove that certain circuits have to be **superconcentrators**.

We have tools for that.

Definition (Cut)

Let X and Y be two sets of vertices in a graph. A **cut** between X and Y is a set of vertices whose removal disconnect X and Y .

Theorem (Menger)

For any two disjoint X and Y , the **minimum size of a cut** between X and Y is also the **maximum number of vertex disjoint paths** between X and Y .

→ Can be seen as a special case of the **max-flow min-cut theorem**.

→ To show that there are many vertex disjoint paths, we must show that there are **no small cuts**.

Back to ADD

Theorem

$\text{ADD} \notin \text{WLAC}^0$

Proof

Back to ADD

Theorem

$\text{ADD} \notin \text{WLAC}^0$

Proof

- Let C be a circuit for ADD with n inputs.

Back to ADD

Theorem

$\text{ADD} \notin \text{WLAC}^0$

Proof

- Let C be a circuit for ADD with n inputs.
- G is the graph with inputs x_i and y_i merged.
→ we want to show that it is a superconcentrator.

Theorem

$\text{ADD} \notin \text{WLAC}^0$

Proof

- Let C be a **circuit** for ADD with n inputs.
- G is the graph with inputs x_i and y_i merged.
→ we want to show that it is a **superconcentrator**.
- Let $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$.
→ sets I and J .

Theorem

$\text{ADD} \notin \text{WLAC}^0$

Proof

- Let C be a circuit for ADD with n inputs.
- G is the graph with inputs x_i and y_i merged.
→ we want to show that it is a superconcentrator.
- Let $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$.
→ sets I and J .
- C' is C with:
 - x_i set to 1 and y_i set to 0 for $i \notin I$
 - x_i and y_i merged for $i \in I$
→ for $i \in I$, x_i and y_i must be set to the same value.
→ k vertex disjoint paths in C' gives the same in G .

Theorem

$\text{ADD} \notin \text{WLAC}^0$

Proof

- Let C be a **circuit** for ADD with n inputs.
- G is the graph with inputs x_i and y_i merged.
→ we want to show that it is a **superconcentrator**.
- Let $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$.
→ sets I and J .
- C' is C with:
 - x_i set to 1 and y_i set to 0 for $i \notin I$
 - x_i and y_i merged for $i \in I$
→ for $i \in I$, x_i and y_i must be set to the same value.
→ k vertex disjoint paths in C' gives the same in G .

- **Claim:** the output z_{j_i} is 0 if x_{i_i} and y_{i_i} are both 1.
the output z_{j_i} is 1 if x_{i_i} and y_{i_i} are both 0.
→ if $x_{i_i} = y_{i_i}$, what is on the right does not matter.
→ a carry is **created and propagated** if and only if both are 1.

Theorem

$\text{ADD} \notin \text{WLAC}^0$

Proof

- Let C be a **circuit** for ADD with n inputs.
- G is the graph with inputs x_i and y_i merged.
 - we want to show that it is a **superconcentrator**.
- Let $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$.
 - sets I and J .
- C' is C with:
 - x_i set to 1 and y_i set to 0 for $i \notin I$
 - x_i and y_i merged for $i \in I$
 - for $i \in I$, x_i and y_i must be set to the same value.
 - k vertex disjoint paths in C' gives the same in G .
- **Claim:** the output z_{j_i} is 0 if x_{i_i} and y_{i_i} are both 1.
 - the output z_{j_i} is 1 if x_{i_i} and y_{i_i} are both 0.
 - if $x_{i_i} = y_{i_i}$, what is on the right does not matter.
 - a carry is **created and propagated** if and only if both are 1.
- Thus there are 2^k possible outcomes for then outputs in J , depending on the inputs in I .

Theorem

$\text{ADD} \notin \text{WLAC}^0$

Proof

- Let C be a **circuit** for ADD with n inputs.
- G is the graph with inputs x_i and y_i merged.
 - we want to show that it is a **superconcentrator**.
- Let $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$.
 - sets I and J .
- C' is C with:
 - x_i set to 1 and y_i set to 0 for $i \notin I$
 - x_i and y_i merged for $i \in I$
 - for $i \in I$, x_i and y_i must be set to the same value.
 - k vertex disjoint paths in C' gives the same in G .
- **Claim:** the output z_{j_i} is 0 if x_{i_i} and y_{i_i} are both 1.
 - the output z_{j_i} is 1 if x_{i_i} and y_{i_i} are both 0.
 - if $x_{i_i} = y_{i_i}$, what is on the right does not matter.
 - a carry is **created and propagated** if and only if both are 1.
- Thus there are 2^k possible outcomes for then outputs in J , depending on the inputs in I .
- If there were a **cut** of size $< k$, there would be $< 2^k$ possible outcomes.

Theorem

$\text{ADD} \notin \text{WLAC}^0$

Proof

- Let C be a **circuit** for ADD with n inputs.
- G is the graph with inputs x_i and y_i merged.
→ we want to show that it is a **superconcentrator**.
- Let $i_1 < j_1 < \dots < i_k < j_k$.
→ sets I and J .
- C' is C with:
 - x_i set to 1 and y_i set to 0 for $i \notin I$
 - x_i and y_i merged for $i \in I$
→ for $i \in I$, x_i and y_i must be set to the same value.
→ k vertex disjoint paths in C' gives the same in G .
- **Claim:** the output z_{j_i} is 0 if x_{i_i} and y_{i_i} are both 1.
the output z_{j_i} is 1 if x_{i_i} and y_{i_i} are both 0.
→ if $x_{i_i} = y_{i_i}$, what is on the right does not matter.
→ a carry is **created and propagated** if and only if both are 1.
- Thus there are 2^k possible outcomes for then outputs in J , depending on the inputs in I .
- If there were a **cut** of size $< k$, there would be $< 2^k$ possible outcomes.
- We conclude by Menger's theorem.

Recap

We have seen today:

	$WLAC^0$	AC^0	NC^1
ADD	✗	✓	✓
$ADD^{\log(n)}$	✗	✓	✓
ADD^n	✗	✗	✓

Recap

We have seen today:

	$WLAC^0$	AC^0	NC^1
ADD	✗	✓	✓
$ADD^{\log(n)}$	✗	✓	✓
ADD^n	✗	✗	✓

Whether ADD can be done in **constant depth** with linearly many **nodes** is a major open problem.

Limitations of constant-depth circuits

Corentin Barloy

Michael Walter

Thomas Zeume

RUHR
UNIVERSITÄT
BOCHUM

RUB

Introduction

Recall: AC^0 is the class of languages computable but **constant depth** and **polynomial size** circuits.

Introduction

Recall: AC^0 is the class of languages computable but **constant depth** and **polynomial size** circuits.

We showed that it is rather powerful:

Lemma

$$ADD^{\log(n)} \in AC^0$$

Introduction

Recall: AC^0 is the class of languages computable but **constant depth** and **polynomial size** circuits.

We showed that it is rather powerful:

Lemma

$$ADD^{\log(n)} \in AC^0$$

We now want to show **lower bounds**, i.e. inexpressibility results.

The goal today:

Theorem

$$ADD^n \notin AC^0$$

Introduction

Recall: AC^0 is the class of languages computable but **constant depth** and **polynomial size** circuits.

We showed that it is rather powerful:

Lemma

$$ADD^{\log(n)} \in AC^0$$

We now want to show **lower bounds**, i.e. inexpressibility results.

The goal today:

Theorem

$$ADD^n \notin AC^0$$

→ Not so easy!

Introduction

Recall: AC^0 is the class of languages computable but **constant depth** and **polynomial size** circuits.

We showed that it is rather powerful:

Lemma

$$ADD^{\log(n)} \in AC^0$$

We now want to show **lower bounds**, i.e. inexpressibility results.

The goal today:

Theorem

$$ADD^n \notin AC^0$$

→ Not so easy!

Simplification: Go back to **languages**.

→ Only look at the **last bit** of the output.

Introduction

Recall: AC^0 is the class of languages computable but **constant depth** and **polynomial size** circuits.

We showed that it is rather powerful:

Lemma

$$ADD^{\log(n)} \in AC^0$$

We now want to show **lower bounds**, i.e. inexpressibility results.

The goal today:

Theorem

$$ADD^n \notin AC^0$$

→ Not so easy!

Simplification: Go back to **languages**.

→ Only look at the **last bit** of the output.

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} & x_1^1 & x_2^1 & x_3^1 & \cdots & x_n^1 \\ + & x_1^2 & x_2^2 & x_3^2 & \cdots & x_n^2 \\ & & & \vdots & & \\ + & x_1^n & x_2^n & x_3^n & \cdots & x_n^n \\ \hline & y_1 & y_2 & y_3 & \cdots & y_n \end{array}$$

→ y_n only depends on the number of 1 among x_n^1, \dots, x_n^n .

Introduction

Recall: AC^0 is the class of languages computable but **constant depth** and **polynomial size** circuits.

We showed that it is rather powerful:

Lemma

$$ADD^{\log(n)} \in AC^0$$

We now want to show **lower bounds**, i.e. inexpressibility results.

The goal today:

Theorem

$$ADD^n \notin AC^0$$

→ Not so easy!

Simplification: Go back to **languages**.

→ Only look at the **last bit** of the output.

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} & x_1^1 & x_2^1 & x_3^1 & \cdots & x_n^1 \\ + & x_1^2 & x_2^2 & x_3^2 & \cdots & x_n^2 \\ & & & \vdots & & \\ + & x_1^n & x_2^n & x_3^n & \cdots & x_n^n \\ \hline & y_1 & y_2 & y_3 & \cdots & y_n \end{array}$$

→ y_n only depends on the number of 1 among x_n^1, \dots, x_n^n .

Problem (Parity)

- **Given:** n bits x_1, \dots, x_n
- **Output:** The **parity** of the number of 1 in the inputs: $\sum_i x_i \bmod 2$.

Introduction

Recall: AC^0 is the class of languages computable but **constant depth** and **polynomial size** circuits.

We showed that it is rather powerful:

Lemma

$$ADD^{\log(n)} \in AC^0$$

We now want to show **lower bounds**, i.e. inexpressibility results.

The goal today:

Theorem

$$ADD^n \notin AC^0$$

→ Not so easy!

Simplification: Go back to **languages**.

→ Only look at the **last bit** of the output.

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} & x_1^1 & x_2^1 & x_3^1 & \cdots & x_n^1 \\ + & x_1^2 & x_2^2 & x_3^2 & \cdots & x_n^2 \\ & & & \vdots & & \\ + & x_1^n & x_2^n & x_3^n & \cdots & x_n^n \\ \hline & y_1 & y_2 & y_3 & \cdots & y_n \end{array}$$

→ y_n only depends on the number of 1 among x_n^1, \dots, x_n^n .

Problem (Parity)

- **Given:** n bits x_1, \dots, x_n
- **Output:** The **parity** of the number of 1 in the inputs: $\sum_i x_i \bmod 2$.

Theorem (New goal)

$$\text{Parity} \notin AC^0$$

The Parity language

Complexity of regular languages

Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is regular.

Complexity of regular languages

Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is regular. This already gives an upper bound.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Complexity of regular languages

Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is **regular**. This already gives an **upper bound**.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Proof

- Let $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ be an automaton.

Complexity of regular languages

Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is regular. This already gives an upper bound.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Proof

- Let $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ be an automaton.
- For w a word, δ_w is the extended transition function.

Complexity of regular languages

Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is **regular**. This already gives an **upper bound**.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Proof

- Let $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ be an automaton.
- For w a word, δ_w is the **extended transition function**.
- Finitely many **functions** $Q \rightarrow Q$
→ can be represented by strings of constant length.

Complexity of regular languages

Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is **regular**. This already gives an **upper bound**.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Proof

- Let $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ be an automaton.
- For w a word, δ_w is the **extended transition function**.
- Finitely many **functions** $Q \rightarrow Q$
 \rightarrow can be represented by strings of constant length.
- We have **constant size** circuits for:
 - computing δ_x from a bit x ,
 - **function composition** $\delta_1 \circ \delta_2$,
 - whether a function maps i to a state in F .

Complexity of regular languages

Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is **regular**. This already gives an **upper bound**.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Proof

- Let $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ be an automaton.
- For w a word, δ_w is the **extended transition function**.
- Finitely many **functions** $Q \rightarrow Q$
 \rightarrow can be represented by strings of constant length.
- We have **constant size** circuits for:
 - computing δ_x from a bit x ,
 - **function composition** $\delta_1 \circ \delta_2$,
 - whether a function maps i to a state in F .

w_1

w_2

w_3

w_4

Complexity of regular languages

Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is **regular**. This already gives an **upper bound**.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Proof

- Let $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ be an automaton.
- For w a word, δ_w is the **extended transition function**.
- Finitely many **functions** $Q \rightarrow Q$
 \rightarrow can be represented by strings of constant length.
- We have **constant size** circuits for:
 - computing δ_x from a bit x ,
 - **function composition** $\delta_1 \circ \delta_2$,
 - whether a function maps i to a state in F .



Complexity of regular languages

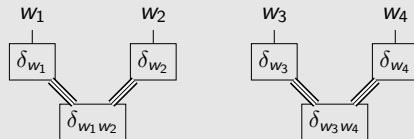
Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is **regular**. This already gives an **upper bound**.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Proof

- Let $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ be an automaton.
- For w a word, δ_w is the **extended transition function**.
- Finitely many **functions** $Q \rightarrow Q$
 \rightarrow can be represented by strings of constant length.
- We have **constant size** circuits for:
 - computing δ_x from a bit x ,
 - **function composition** $\delta_1 \circ \delta_2$,
 - whether a function maps i to a state in F .



Complexity of regular languages

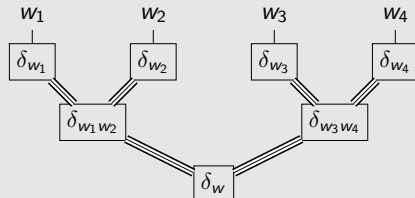
Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is **regular**. This already gives an **upper bound**.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Proof

- Let $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ be an automaton.
- For w a word, δ_w is the **extended transition function**.
- Finitely many **functions** $Q \rightarrow Q$
 \rightarrow can be represented by strings of constant length.
- We have **constant size** circuits for:
 - computing δ_x from a bit x ,
 - **function composition** $\delta_1 \circ \delta_2$,
 - whether a function maps i to a state in F .



Complexity of regular languages

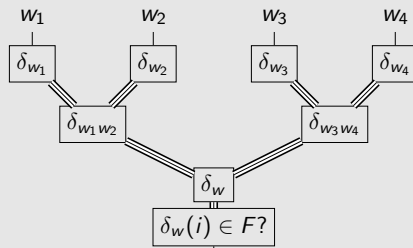
Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is **regular**. This already gives an **upper bound**.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Proof

- Let $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ be an automaton.
- For w a word, δ_w is the **extended transition function**.
- Finitely many **functions** $Q \rightarrow Q$
→ can be represented by strings of constant length.
- We have **constant size** circuits for:
 - computing δ_x from a bit x ,
 - **function composition** $\delta_1 \circ \delta_2$,
 - whether a function maps i to a state in F .



Complexity of regular languages

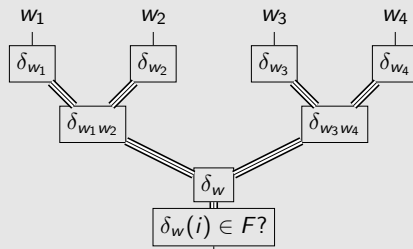
Parity = $(0^*10^*10^*)^*$ is **regular**. This already gives an **upper bound**.

Theorem

All regular languages are in NC^1 .

Proof

- Let $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ be an automaton.
- For w a word, δ_w is the **extended transition function**.
- Finitely many **functions** $Q \rightarrow Q$
 \rightarrow can be represented by strings of constant length.
- We have **constant size** circuits for:
 - computing δ_x from a bit x ,
 - **function composition** $\delta_1 \circ \delta_2$,
 - whether a function maps i to a state in F .



A **binary tree** of constant size circuits:
logarithmic depth and **linear size**

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

Optimal with $\sum_{w \in \text{Parity}} T(w)$

- $T(w)$ is the term with $\begin{cases} x_i & \text{if } w_i = 1 \\ \neg x_i & \text{if } w_i = 0 \end{cases}$

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

Optimal with $\bigvee_{w \in \text{Parity}} T(w)$

- $T(w)$ is the term with $\begin{cases} x_i & \text{if } w_i = 1 \\ \neg x_i & \text{if } w_i = 0 \end{cases}$

Proof

- $D = \bigvee_{i=1}^N T_i$ a DNF for Parity.

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

→ depth-3 AC^0 circuits.

→ Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

Optimal with $\bigvee_{w \in \text{Parity}} T(w)$

→ $T(w)$ is the term with $\begin{cases} x_i & \text{if } w_i = 1 \\ \neg x_i & \text{if } w_i = 0 \end{cases}$

Proof

- $D = \bigvee_{i=1}^N T_i$ a DNF for Parity.
- We remove all terms with a **contradiction** $x_j \wedge \neg x_j$.

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

Optimal with $\bigvee_{w \in \text{Parity}} T(w)$

→ $T(w)$ is the term with $\begin{cases} x_i & \text{if } w_i = 1 \\ \neg x_i & \text{if } w_i = 0 \end{cases}$

Proof

- $D = \bigvee_{i=1}^N T_i$ a DNF for Parity.
- We remove all terms with a **contradiction** $x_j \wedge \neg x_j$.
- Assume one T_i has $< n$ literals.
→ variable x_j does not appear in T_i .

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

Optimal with $\bigvee_{w \in \text{Parity}} T(w)$

→ $T(w)$ is the term with $\begin{cases} x_i & \text{if } w_i = 1 \\ \neg x_i & \text{if } w_i = 0 \end{cases}$

Proof

- $D = \bigvee_{i=1}^N T_i$ a DNF for Parity.
- We remove all terms with a **contradiction** $x_j \wedge \neg x_j$.
- Assume one T_i has $< n$ literals.
 - variable x_j does not appear in T_i .
- Take w accepted by T_i :
 - w with x_j flipped accepted by T_i .
 - it has different parity.

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

Optimal with $\sum_{w \in \text{Parity}} T(w)$

→ $T(w)$ is the term with
$$\begin{cases} x_i & \text{if } w_i = 1 \\ \neg x_i & \text{if } w_i = 0 \end{cases}$$

Proof

- $D = \bigvee_{i=1}^N T_i$ a DNF for Parity.
- We remove all terms with a **contradiction** $x_j \wedge \neg x_j$.
- Assume one T_i has $< n$ literals.
→ variable x_j does not appear in T_i .
- Take w accepted by T_i :
→ w with x_j flipped accepted by T_i .
→ it has different parity.

- Every T_i has **n literals**:
→ all variables appear.

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

Optimal with $\sum_{w \in \text{Parity}} T(w)$

→ $T(w)$ is the term with $\begin{cases} x_i & \text{if } w_i = 1 \\ \neg x_i & \text{if } w_i = 0 \end{cases}$

Proof

- $D = \bigvee_{i=1}^N T_i$ a DNF for Parity.
- We remove all terms with a **contradiction** $x_j \wedge \neg x_j$.
- Assume one T_i has $< n$ literals.
→ variable x_j does not appear in T_i .
- Take w accepted by T_i :
→ w with x_j flipped accepted by T_i .
→ it has different parity.
- Every T_i has **n literals**:
→ all variables appear.
- T_i accepts **only one word**.

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

Optimal with $\bigvee_{w \in \text{Parity}} T(w)$

- $T(w)$ is the term with $\begin{cases} x_i & \text{if } w_i = 1 \\ \neg x_i & \text{if } w_i = 0 \end{cases}$

Proof

- $D = \bigvee_{i=1}^N T_i$ a DNF for Parity.
- We remove all terms with a **contradiction** $x_j \wedge \neg x_j$.
- Assume one T_i has $< n$ literals.
→ variable x_j does not appear in T_i .
- Take w accepted by T_i :
→ w with x_j flipped accepted by T_i .
→ it has different parity.
- Every T_i has **n literals**:
→ all variables appear.
- T_i accepts **only one word**.
- Thus D accepts at most N words.

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

Optimal with $\bigvee_{w \in \text{Parity}} T(w)$

- $T(w)$ is the term with
$$\begin{cases} x_i & \text{if } w_i = 1 \\ \neg x_i & \text{if } w_i = 0 \end{cases}$$

Proof

- $D = \bigvee_{i=1}^N T_i$ a DNF for Parity.
- We remove all terms with a **contradiction** $x_j \wedge \neg x_j$.
- Assume one T_i has $< n$ literals.
 - variable x_j does not appear in T_i .
- Take w accepted by T_i :
 - w with x_j flipped accepted by T_i .
 - it has different parity.
- Every T_i has **n literals**:
 - all variables appear.
- T_i accepts **only one word**.
- Thus D accepts at most N words.
- There are 2^{n-1} words in Parity.
 - $N \geq 2^{n-1}$.

A first easy lower bound

Definition (DNF)

A **literal** is a variable or its negation. A **term** is a conjunction of literals. A **DNF** is a disjunction of clauses.

- depth-3 AC^0 circuits.
- Useful in practice.

Claim

Any **DNF** for Parity must have at least 2^{n-1} terms.

Optimal with $\bigvee_{w \in \text{Parity}} T(w)$

→ $T(w)$ is the term with $\begin{cases} x_i & \text{if } w_i = 1 \\ \neg x_i & \text{if } w_i = 0 \end{cases}$

Proof

- $D = \bigvee_{i=1}^N T_i$ a DNF for Parity.
- We remove all terms with a **contradiction** $x_j \wedge \neg x_j$.
- Assume one T_i has $< n$ literals.
→ variable x_j does not appear in T_i .
- Take w accepted by T_i :
→ w with x_j flipped accepted by T_i .
→ it has different parity.

- Every T_i has **n literals**:
→ all variables appear.
- T_i accepts **only one word**.
- Thus D accepts at most N words.
- There are 2^{n-1} words in Parity.
→ $N \geq 2^{n-1}$.

Both bounds work for **CNF**.

An acceleration

If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a depth-4 AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

An acceleration

If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth-4** AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

Idea: Compute Parity of **small blocks**, then compute Parity of the parities.

An acceleration

If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth-4** AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

Idea: Compute Parity of **small blocks**, then compute Parity of the parities.

$x_1 \quad x_2 \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad x_{n-1} \quad x_n$

An acceleration

If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth-4** AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

Idea: Compute Parity of **small blocks**, then compute Parity of the parities.

$$\overbrace{x_1 \quad x_2 \quad \dots}^{\sqrt{n}} \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \overbrace{\dots \quad x_{n-1} \quad x_n}^{\sqrt{n}}$$

An acceleration

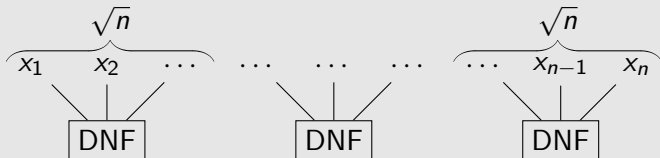
If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth-4** AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

Idea: Compute Parity of **small blocks**, then compute Parity of the parities.



An acceleration

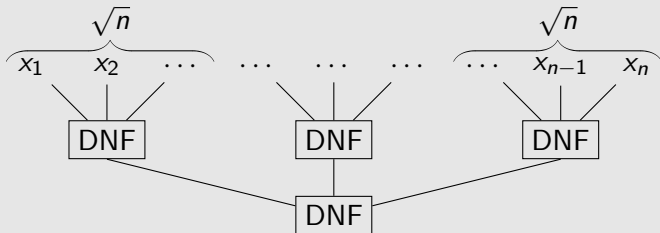
If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth-4** AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

Idea: Compute Parity of **small blocks**, then compute Parity of the parities.



An acceleration

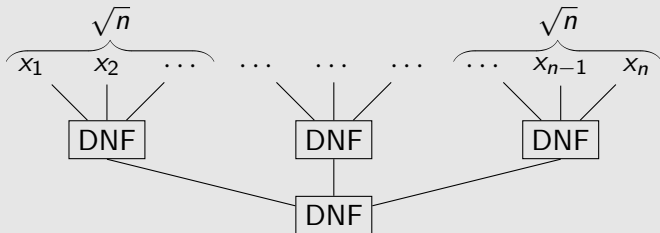
If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth-4** AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

Idea: Compute Parity of **small blocks**, then compute Parity of the parities.



- So far: **depth 6**.

An acceleration

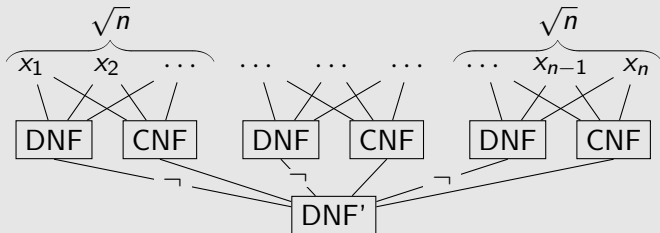
If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth-4** AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

Idea: Compute Parity of **small blocks**, then compute Parity of the parities.



- So far: **depth 6**.
- DNF' has no negations.

An acceleration

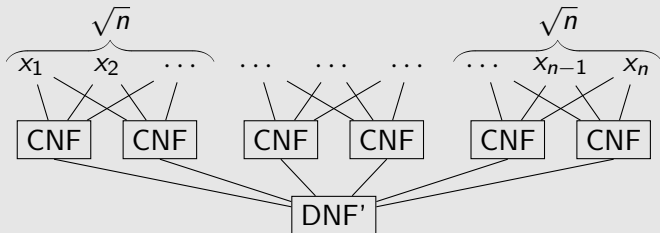
If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth-4** AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

Idea: Compute Parity of **small blocks**, then compute Parity of the parities.



- So far: **depth 6**.
- DNF' has no negations.
- Use **De Morgan's** laws.

An acceleration

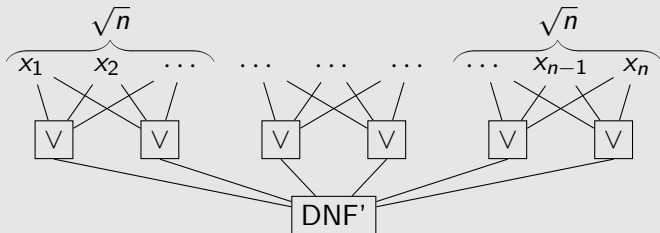
If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth-4** AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

Idea: Compute Parity of **small blocks**, then compute Parity of the parities.



- So far: **depth 6**.
- DNF' has no negations.
- Use **De Morgan's** laws.
- **Collapse** the two layers of \wedge .
→ **depth 4**

An acceleration

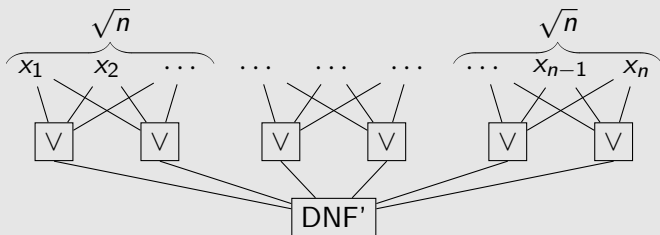
If more depth is available, this can be improved.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth-4** AC^0 circuit with $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

Idea: Compute Parity of **small blocks**, then compute Parity of the parities.



- So far: **depth 6**.
- DNF' has no negations.
- Use **De Morgan's** laws.
- **Collapse** the two layers of \wedge .
→ **depth 4**
- $2\sqrt{n} + 1$ circuits of size $2^{\sqrt{n}-1}$.
→ size $O(\sqrt{n}2^{\sqrt{n}})$

An acceleration

If more depth is available, this can be improved **even further**.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth- k** AC^0 circuit with $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

An acceleration

If more depth is available, this can be improved **even further**.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth- k** AC^0 circuit with $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

By **induction**.

An acceleration

If more depth is available, this can be improved **even further**.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth- k** AC^0 circuit with $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

By **induction**.

$$\underbrace{x_1 \quad x_2 \quad \dots}_{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}} \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \dots \quad \underbrace{\dots \quad x_{n-1} \quad x_n}_{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}}$$

An acceleration

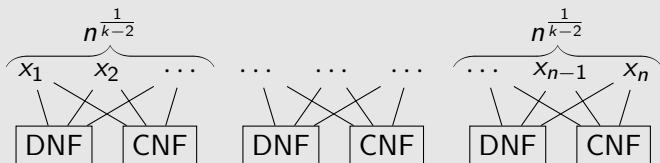
If more depth is available, this can be improved **even further**.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth- k** AC^0 circuit with $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

By **induction**.



An acceleration

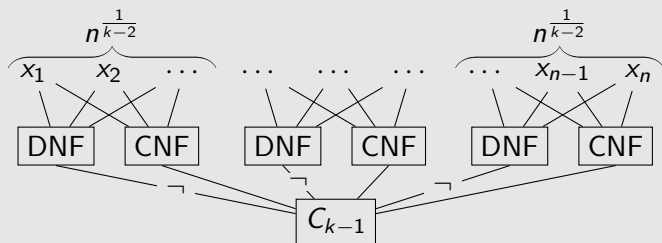
If more depth is available, this can be improved **even further**.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth- k** AC^0 circuit with $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

By **induction**.



- C_{k-1} of depth k with a last \wedge layer
 - has $n^{\frac{k-3}{k-2}}$ inputs
 - size $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$

An acceleration

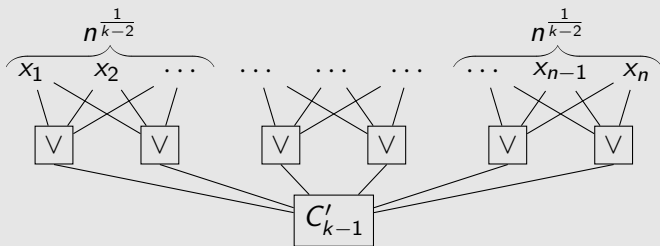
If more depth is available, this can be improved **even further**.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth- k** AC^0 circuit with $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

By **induction**.



- C_{k-1} of depth k with a last \wedge layer
→ has $n^{\frac{k-3}{k-2}}$ inputs
→ size $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$
- Collapse of two layers: **depth k**

An acceleration

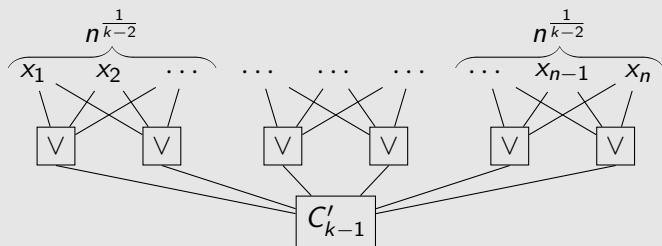
If more depth is available, this can be improved **even further**.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth- k** AC^0 circuit with $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

By **induction**.



- C_{k-1} of depth k with a last \wedge layer
→ has $n^{\frac{k-3}{k-2}}$ inputs
→ size $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$

- Collapse of two layers: **depth k**
- $2 \cdot n^{\frac{k-3}{k-2}}$ DNF of size $2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}}$

An acceleration

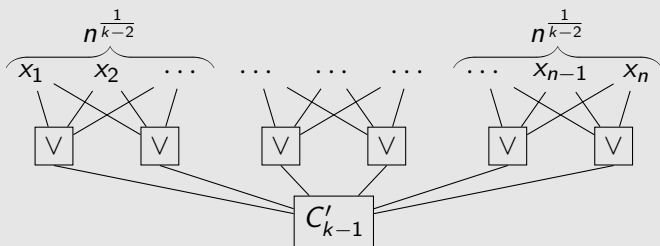
If more depth is available, this can be improved **even further**.

Lemma (Håstad)

There is a **depth- k** AC^0 circuit with $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$ gates for Parity.

Proof

By **induction**.



- C_{k-1} of depth k with a last \wedge layer
→ has $n^{\frac{k-3}{k-2}}$ inputs
→ size $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$

- Collapse of two layers: **depth k**
- $2 \cdot n^{\frac{k-3}{k-2}}$ DNF of size $2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}}$
- Total size $O(n \cdot 2^{n^{\frac{1}{k-2}}})$.

Proof 1: Switching lemma

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuit have a special shape.

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuit have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee – and \wedge – gates.

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuit have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee – and \wedge – gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuit have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee – and \wedge – gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuit have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee – and \wedge – gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuit have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee – and \wedge – gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuit have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An alternating circuit of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee - and \wedge -gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

→ depth-2 alternating circuits are just DNFs and CNFs.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

Claim

Every AC^0 circuit of depth d can be transformed into an alternating circuit of depth d .

Proof

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuits have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee - and \wedge -gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

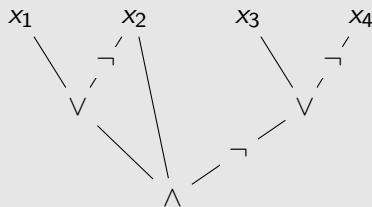
→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

Claim

Every AC^0 circuit of depth d can be transformed into an **alternating circuit** of depth d .

Proof



A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuits have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee - and \wedge -gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

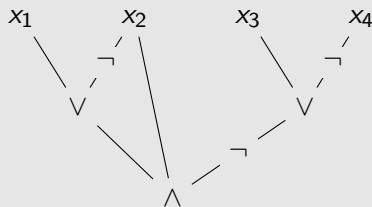
→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

Claim

Every AC^0 circuit of depth d can be transformed into an **alternating circuit** of depth d .

Proof



- Push **negations** to the leaves (potentially **duplicating** gates).

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuits have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee - and \wedge -gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

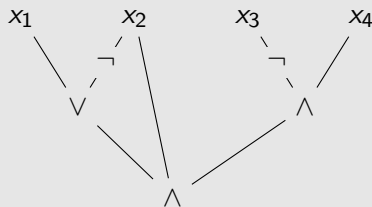
→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

Claim

Every AC^0 circuit of depth d can be transformed into an **alternating circuit** of depth d .

Proof



- Push **negations** to the leaves (potentially **duplicating** gates).

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuits have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee – and \wedge – gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

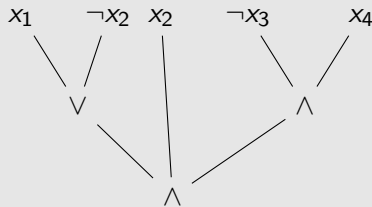
→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

Claim

Every AC^0 circuit of depth d can be transformed into an **alternating circuit** of depth d .

Proof



- Push **negations** to the leaves (potentially **duplicating** gates).

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuits have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee - and \wedge -gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

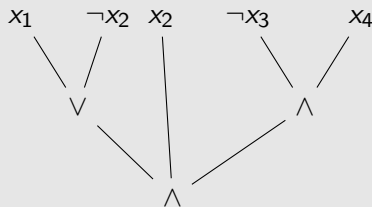
→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

Claim

Every AC^0 circuit of depth d can be transformed into an **alternating circuit** of depth d .

Proof



- Push **negations** to the leaves (potentially **duplicating** gates).
- **Fill** with dummy gates between gates of the same type.

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuits have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee - and \wedge -gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

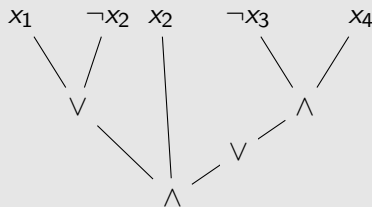
→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

Claim

Every AC^0 circuit of depth d can be transformed into an **alternating circuit** of depth d .

Proof



- Push **negations** to the leaves (potentially **duplicating** gates).
- **Fill** with dummy gates between gates of the same type.

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuits have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee - and \wedge -gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

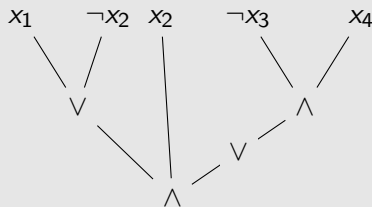
→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

Claim

Every AC^0 circuit of depth d can be transformed into an **alternating circuit** of depth d .

Proof



- Push **negations** to the leaves (potentially **duplicating** gates).
- **Fill** with dummy gates between gates of the same type.
- **Layer** with dummy gates.

A normal form

It is useful to assume that AC^0 circuits have a special shape.

Definition (Alternating circuits)

An **alternating circuit** of depth d is a circuit with

- variables or their negations as input
- d alternating layers of \vee – and \wedge – gates.

→ negations are not counted in the depth.

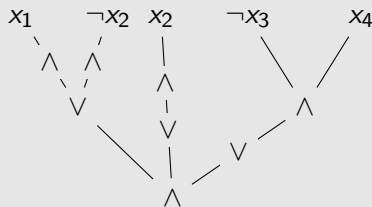
→ **depth-2** alternating circuits are just **DNFs** and **CNFs**.

→ the efficient circuits for Parity are already alternating.

Claim

Every AC^0 circuit of depth d can be transformed into an **alternating circuit** of depth d .

Proof



- Push **negations** to the leaves (potentially **duplicating** gates).
- **Fill** with dummy gates between gates of the same type.
- **Layer** with dummy gates.

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for alternating circuits:

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for alternating circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of depth 2 cannot compute Parity.

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for alternating circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of depth 2 cannot compute Parity.
- We want to show that if Parity is computed by a depth k circuits, then it can be computed by a depth $k - 1$ circuit.

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for alternating circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of depth 2 cannot compute Parity.
- We want to show that if Parity is computed by a depth k circuits, then it can be computed by a depth $k - 1$ circuit.

Claim (Switching)

Let C be an alternating circuit of size ≥ 3 . Replacing all CNFs at the leaves by equivalent DNFs reduces the depth by one.

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for **alternating** circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of **depth 2** cannot compute Parity.
- We want to show that if Parity is computed by a depth k circuits, then it can be computed by a depth $k - 1$ circuit.

Claim (Switching)

Let C be an alternating circuit of size ≥ 3 . **Replacing** all CNFs at the leaves by equivalent DNFs reduces the depth by one.

Proof

- By **alternation**, all parents of the CNFs are \vee -gates.
- After replacement, we can **merge** these \vee with the DNF ones.

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for alternating circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of depth 2 cannot compute Parity.
- We want to show that if Parity is computed by a depth k circuits, then it can be computed by a depth $k - 1$ circuit.

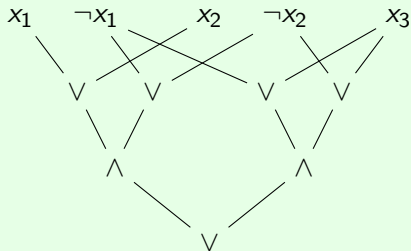
Claim (Switching)

Let C be an alternating circuit of size ≥ 3 . Replacing all CNFs at the leaves by equivalent DNFs reduces the depth by one.

Proof

- By **alternation**, all parents of the CNFs are \vee -gates.
- After replacement, we can **merge** these \vee with the DNF ones.

Example



Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for **alternating** circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of **depth 2** cannot compute Parity.
- We want to show that if Parity is computed by a depth **k** circuits, then it can be computed by a depth **$k - 1$** circuit.

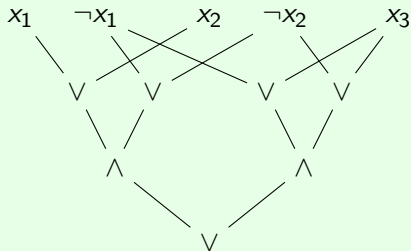
Claim (Switching)

Let C be an alternating circuit of size ≥ 3 . **Replacing** all CNFs at the leaves by equivalent DNFs reduces the depth by one.

Proof

- By **alternation**, all parents of the CNFs are \vee -gates.
- After replacement, we can **merge** these \vee with the DNF ones.

Example



- $$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (\neg x_1 \vee \neg x_2) \\ \equiv (x_1 \wedge \neg x_2) \vee (\neg x_1 \wedge x_2)$$

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for **alternating** circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of **depth 2** cannot compute Parity.
- We want to show that if Parity is computed by a depth **k** circuits, then it can be computed by a depth **$k - 1$** circuit.

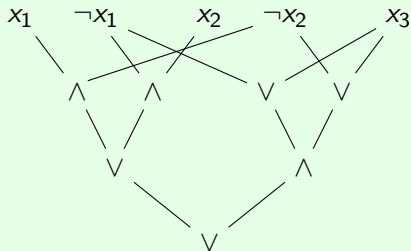
Claim (Switching)

Let C be an alternating circuit of size ≥ 3 . **Replacing** all CNFs at the leaves by equivalent DNFs reduces the depth by one.

Proof

- By **alternation**, all parents of the CNFs are \vee -gates.
- After replacement, we can **merge** these \vee with the DNF ones.

Example



- $$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (\neg x_1 \vee \neg x_2) \\ \equiv (x_1 \wedge \neg x_2) \vee (\neg x_1 \wedge x_2)$$

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for **alternating** circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of **depth 2** cannot compute Parity.
- We want to show that if Parity is computed by a depth k circuits, then it can be computed by a depth $k - 1$ circuit.

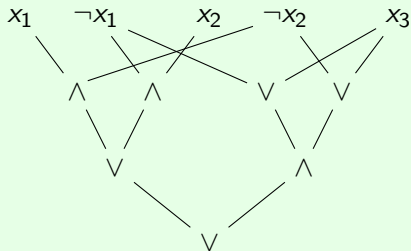
Claim (Switching)

Let C be an alternating circuit of size ≥ 3 . **Replacing** all CNFs at the leaves by equivalent DNFs reduces the depth by one.

Proof

- By **alternation**, all parents of the CNFs are \vee -gates.
- After replacement, we can **merge** these \vee with the DNF ones.

Example



- $(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (\neg x_1 \vee \neg x_2)$
 $\equiv (x_1 \wedge \neg x_2) \vee (\neg x_1 \wedge x_2)$
- $(\neg x_1 \vee x_3) \wedge (\neg x_2 \vee x_3)$
 $\equiv (\neg x_1 \wedge \neg x_2) \vee (x_3)$

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for **alternating** circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of **depth 2** cannot compute Parity.
- We want to show that if Parity is computed by a depth k circuits, then it can be computed by a depth $k - 1$ circuit.

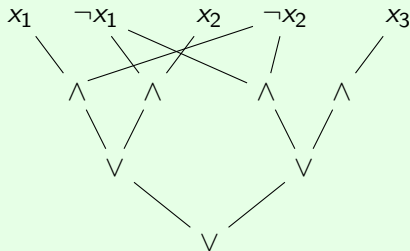
Claim (Switching)

Let C be an alternating circuit of size ≥ 3 . **Replacing** all CNFs at the leaves by equivalent DNFs reduces the depth by one.

Proof

- By **alternation**, all parents of the CNFs are \vee -gates.
- After replacement, we can **merge** these \vee with the DNF ones.

Example



- $(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (\neg x_1 \vee \neg x_2)$
 $\equiv (x_1 \wedge \neg x_2) \vee (\neg x_1 \wedge x_2)$
- $(\neg x_1 \vee x_3) \wedge (\neg x_2 \vee x_3)$
 $\equiv (\neg x_1 \wedge \neg x_2) \vee (x_3)$

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for **alternating** circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of **depth 2** cannot compute Parity.
- We want to show that if Parity is computed by a depth k circuits, then it can be computed by a depth $k - 1$ circuit.

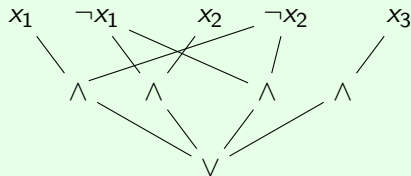
Claim (Switching)

Let C be an alternating circuit of size ≥ 3 . **Replacing** all CNFs at the leaves by equivalent DNFs reduces the depth by one.

Proof

- By **alternation**, all parents of the CNFs are \vee -gates.
- After replacement, we can **merge** these \vee with the DNF ones.

Example



- $(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (\neg x_1 \vee \neg x_2)$
 $\equiv (x_1 \wedge \neg x_2) \vee (\neg x_1 \wedge x_2)$
- $(\neg x_1 \vee x_3) \wedge (\neg x_2 \vee x_3)$
 $\equiv (\neg x_1 \wedge \neg x_2) \vee (x_3)$

Depth reduction

Idea for lower bound for **alternating** circuits:

- We have shown that alternating of **depth 2** cannot compute Parity.
- We want to show that if Parity is computed by a depth k circuits, then it can be computed by a depth $k - 1$ circuit.

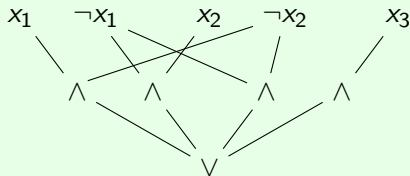
Claim (Switching)

Let C be an alternating circuit of size ≥ 3 . **Replacing** all CNFs at the leaves by equivalent DNFs reduces the depth by one.

Proof

- By **alternation**, all parents of the CNFs are \vee -gates.
- After replacement, we can **merge** these \vee with the DNF ones.

Example



- $(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (\neg x_1 \vee \neg x_2)$
 $\equiv (x_1 \wedge \neg x_2) \vee (\neg x_1 \wedge x_2)$
- $(\neg x_1 \vee x_3) \wedge (\neg x_2 \vee x_3)$
 $\equiv (\neg x_1 \wedge \neg x_2) \vee (x_3)$

Definition (t -CNF)

A t -CNF is a CNF with t clauses.

The switching lemma

Problem: Replacing a CNF by a DNF can lead to an exponential blow-up.

The switching lemma

Problem: Replacing a CNF by a DNF can lead to an exponential blow-up.

Example

$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (x_3 \vee x_4) \wedge \cdots \wedge (x_{2n-1} \vee x_{2n})$
has only DNFs of size $\geq 2^n$.

The switching lemma

Problem: Replacing a CNF by a DNF can lead to an exponential blow-up.

Example

$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (x_3 \vee x_4) \wedge \cdots \wedge (x_{2n-1} \vee x_{2n})$
has only DNFs of size $\geq 2^n$.

Solution: CNFs can be replaced by small DNFs with high probability after fixing some inputs randomly.

The switching lemma

Problem: Replacing a CNF by a DNF can lead to an exponential blow-up.

Example

$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (x_3 \vee x_4) \wedge \cdots \wedge (x_{2n-1} \vee x_{2n})$
has only DNFs of size $\geq 2^n$.

Solution: CNFs can be replaced by small DNFs with high probability after fixing some inputs randomly.

Intuition: \vee and \wedge gates can easily be fixed.

The switching lemma

Problem: Replacing a CNF by a DNF can lead to an exponential blow-up.

Example

$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (x_3 \vee x_4) \wedge \cdots \wedge (x_{2n-1} \vee x_{2n})$
has only DNFs of size $\geq 2^n$.

Solution: CNFs can be replaced by small DNFs with high probability after fixing some inputs randomly.

Intuition: \vee and \wedge gates can easily be fixed.

Definition (Restriction)

A **restriction** for a set of variables X is a mapping

$$\rho : X \rightarrow \{0, 1, *\}.$$

$\rightarrow *$ means that the variable is unassigned.

The switching lemma

Problem: Replacing a CNF by a DNF can lead to an exponential blow-up.

Example

$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (x_3 \vee x_4) \wedge \cdots \wedge (x_{2n-1} \vee x_{2n})$
has only DNFs of size $\geq 2^n$.

Solution: CNFs can be replaced by small DNFs with high probability after fixing some inputs randomly.

Intuition: \vee and \wedge gates can easily be fixed.

Definition (Restriction)

A **restriction** for a set of variables X is a mapping

$$\rho : X \rightarrow \{0, 1, *\}.$$

→ $*$ means that the variable is unassigned.

→ for f a Boolean function over X , a restriction ρ defines a **subfunction** f_ρ .

The switching lemma

Problem: Replacing a CNF by a DNF can lead to an exponential blow-up.

Example

$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (x_3 \vee x_4) \wedge \cdots \wedge (x_{2n-1} \vee x_{2n})$
has only DNFs of size $\geq 2^n$.

Solution: CNFs can be replaced by small DNFs with high probability after fixing some inputs randomly.

Intuition: \vee and \wedge gates can easily be fixed.

Definition (Restriction)

A **restriction** for a set of variables X is a mapping

$$\rho : X \rightarrow \{0, 1, *\}.$$

→ $*$ means that the variable is unassigned.

→ for f a Boolean function over X , a restriction ρ defines a **subfunction** f_ρ .

Definition

A **l -restriction** is a restriction that assigns $*$ to exactly l variables.

→ f_ρ has l variables for such ρ .

The switching lemma

Problem: Replacing a CNF by a DNF can lead to an exponential blow-up.

Example

$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (x_3 \vee x_4) \wedge \cdots \wedge (x_{2n-1} \vee x_{2n})$
has only DNFs of size $\geq 2^n$.

Solution: CNFs can be replaced by small DNFs with high probability after fixing some inputs randomly.

Intuition: \vee and \wedge gates can easily be fixed.

Definition (Restriction)

A **restriction** for a set of variables X is a mapping

$$\rho : X \rightarrow \{0, 1, *\}.$$

→ $*$ means that the variable is unassigned.

→ for f a Boolean function over X , a restriction ρ defines a **subfunction** f_ρ .

Definition

A **l -restriction** is a restriction that assigns $*$ to exactly l variables.

→ f_ρ has l variables for such ρ .

→ we will draw such restrictions **uniformly**.

The switching lemma

Problem: Replacing a CNF by a DNF can lead to an exponential blow-up.

Example

$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (x_3 \vee x_4) \wedge \cdots \wedge (x_{2n-1} \vee x_{2n})$
has only DNFs of size $\geq 2^n$.

Solution: CNFs can be replaced by small DNFs with high probability after fixing some inputs randomly.

Intuition: \vee and \wedge gates can easily be fixed.

Definition (Restriction)

A **restriction** for a set of variables X is a mapping

$$\rho : X \rightarrow \{0, 1, *\}.$$

→ $*$ means that the variable is unassigned.

→ for f a Boolean function over X , a restriction ρ defines a **subfunction** f_ρ .

Definition

A **l -restriction** is a restriction that assigns $*$ to exactly l variables.

→ f_ρ has l variables for such ρ .

→ we will draw such restrictions **uniformly**.

Definition (t -CNF and s -DNF)

A **t -CNF** is a CNF with t clauses.

A **s -DNF** is a DNF with s clauses.

The switching lemma

Problem: Replacing a CNF by a DNF can lead to an exponential blow-up.

Example

$(x_1 \vee x_2) \wedge (x_3 \vee x_4) \wedge \cdots \wedge (x_{2n-1} \vee x_{2n})$
has only DNFs of size $\geq 2^n$.

Solution: CNFs can be replaced by small DNFs with high probability after fixing some inputs randomly.

Intuition: \vee and \wedge gates can easily be fixed.

Definition (Restriction)

A **restriction** for a set of variables X is a mapping

$$\rho : X \rightarrow \{0, 1, *\}.$$

→ $*$ means that the variable is unassigned.

→ for f a Boolean function over X , a restriction ρ defines a **subfunction** f_ρ .

Definition

A **l -restriction** is a restriction that assigns $*$ to exactly l variables.

→ f_ρ has l variables for such ρ .

→ we will draw such restrictions **uniformly**.

Definition (t -CNF and s -DNF)

A **t -CNF** is a CNF with t clauses.

A **s -DNF** is a DNF with s clauses.

Theorem (Switching lemma)

For $0 \leq p \leq 1$ and f a Boolean function f with n variables that can be expressed as a **t -CNF**:

$$\mathbb{P}_\rho(f_\rho \text{ has no } s\text{-DNF}) \leq (8pt)^s$$

where the probability is taken over all **pn -restrictions**.

→ Admitted.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof

- By induction: we have proved the case $k = 2$ already.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof

- By induction: we have proved the case $k = 2$ already.
- Assume a depth- $(k + 1)$ circuit of size S for Parity.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof

- By induction: we have proved the case $k = 2$ already.
- Assume a depth- $(k + 1)$ circuit of size S for Parity.
- Wlog. the first layer has \vee -gates.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All **depth- k** circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof

- By induction: we have proved the case $k = 2$ already.
- Assume a depth- $(k + 1)$ circuit of size S for Parity.
- Wlog. the first layer has \vee -gates.
- We want to apply the **switching lemma**:
→ but the **fan-in** of the first layer can be big.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All **depth- k** circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof

- By induction: we have proved the case $k = 2$ already.
- Assume a depth- $(k + 1)$ circuit of size S for Parity.
- Wlog. the first layer has \vee -gates.
- We want to apply the **switching lemma**:
→ but the **fan-in** of the first layer can be big.
- We proceed in two steps:
 - **Step 1:** **fan-in reduction** of the first layer.
 - **Step 2:** **depth reduction**.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof

- By induction: we have proved the case $k = 2$ already.
- Assume a depth- $(k + 1)$ circuit of size S for Parity.
- Wlog. the first layer has \vee -gates.
- We want to apply the switching lemma:
→ but the fan-in of the first layer can be big.
- We proceed in two steps:
 - **Step 1:** fan-in reduction of the first layer.
 - **Step 2:** depth reduction.
- **Key idea:** Subfunctions of Parity are Parity itself or its negation.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 1: fan-in reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 1: fan-in reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 1: fan-in reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- The gates of the first layer can be seen as 1-DNFs

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 1: fan-in reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- The gates of the first layer can be seen as 1-DNFs
- We can apply the switching lemma with
 - $t = 1$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16}$

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 1: fan-in reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- The gates of the first layer can be seen as 1-DNFs
- We can apply the switching lemma with
 - $t = 1$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16}$
- The probability that a chosen \vee -gate cannot be turned into a s -CNF is at most:
$$\leq (8pt)^s = \frac{1}{2^s} = \frac{1}{S^2}$$

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 1: fan-in reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- The gates of the first layer can be seen as 1-DNFs
- We can apply the switching lemma with
 - $t = 1$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16}$
- The probability that a chosen \vee -gate cannot be turned into a s -CNF is at most:
$$\leq (8pt)^s = \frac{1}{2^s} = \frac{1}{S^2}$$

 \rightarrow Union bound: with probability < 1 at least one the gate of the first layer cannot be turned into a s -CNF.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All **depth- k** circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 1: fan-in reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- The gates of the first layer can be seen as **1-DNFs**
- We can apply the switching lemma with
 - $t = 1$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16}$
- The probability that a chosen \vee -gate cannot be turned into a s -CNF is at most:
$$\leq (8pt)^s = \frac{1}{2^s} = \frac{1}{S^2}$$

→ **Union bound**: with **probability < 1** at least one the gate of the first layer cannot be turned into a s -CNF.
→ There is a pn -restriction for which all \vee -gates can be turned into s -CNFs.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All **depth- k** circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 1: fan-in reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has **V-gates**.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- The gates of the first layer can be seen as **1-DNFs**
- We can apply the switching lemma with
 - $t = 1$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16}$
- The probability that a chosen \vee -gate cannot be turned into a s -CNF is at most:
 $\leq (8pt)^s = \frac{1}{2^s} = \frac{1}{S^2}$
 \rightarrow **Union bound**: with **probability** < 1 at least one the gate of the first layer cannot be turned into a s -CNF.
 \rightarrow There is a pn -restriction for which all \vee -gates can be turned into s -CNFs.
- After collapsing the \wedge -gates, we have a circuit for Parity with:
 - **depth** $k + 1$
 - **size** at most S^2
 - **fan-in** of the first layer at most m
 - has $\frac{n}{16}$ **variables**.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 2: depth reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \sqrt{S} -gates.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 2: depth reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 2: depth reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- We can apply the switching lemma to the CNFs of the second layer with
 - $t = m$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16m}$

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 2: depth reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- We can apply the switching lemma to the CNFs of the second layer with
 - $t = m$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16m}$
- The probability that a chosen \wedge -gate cannot be turned into a s -DNF is at most:
$$\leq (8pt)^s = \frac{1}{2^s} = \frac{1}{S^2}$$

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 2: depth reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- We can apply the switching lemma to the CNFs of the second layer with
 - $t = m$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16m}$
- The probability that a chosen \wedge -gate cannot be turned into a s -DNF is at most:
 $\leq (8pt)^s = \frac{1}{2^s} = \frac{1}{S^2}$
 \rightarrow Union bound: with probability < 1 at least one the gate of the second layer cannot be turned into a s -DNF.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All **depth- k** circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 2: depth reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- We can apply the switching lemma to the CNFs of the second layer with
 - $t = m$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16m}$
- The probability that a chosen \wedge -gate cannot be turned into a s -DNF is at most:
 $\leq (8pt)^s = \frac{1}{2^s} = \frac{1}{S^2}$
→ **Union bound**: with **probability** < 1 at least one the gate of the second layer cannot be turned into a s -DNF.
→ There is a pn -restriction for which all \wedge -gates can be turned into s -DNFs.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 2: depth reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- We can apply the switching lemma to the CNFs of the second layer with
 - $t = m$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16m}$
- The probability that a chosen \wedge -gate cannot be turned into a s -DNF is at most:
 $\leq (8pt)^s = \frac{1}{2^s} = \frac{1}{S^2}$
→ Union bound: with probability < 1 at least one the gate of the second layer cannot be turned into a s -DNF.
→ There is a pn -restriction for which all \wedge -gates can be turned into s -DNFs.
- After collapsing the \wedge -gates, we have a circuit for Parity with:
 - depth k
 - size at most S^2
 - has $\frac{n}{16^2 m}$ variables.

Theorem (Furst, Saxe and Sipser, and Håstad)

All depth- k circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{k-1}})}$.

Proof (Step 2: depth reduction)

- The circuit has depth $k + 1$, size S and the first layer has \vee -gates.
- Set $m = 2 \log S$.
- We can apply the switching lemma to the CNFs of the second layer with
 - $t = m$
 - $s = m$
 - $p = \frac{1}{16m}$
- The probability that a chosen \wedge -gate cannot be turned into a s -DNF is at most:
 $\leq (8pt)^s = \frac{1}{2^s} = \frac{1}{S^2}$
 \rightarrow Union bound: with probability < 1 at least one the gate of the second layer cannot be turned into a s -DNF.
 \rightarrow There is a pn -restriction for which all \wedge -gates can be turned into s -DNFs.
- After collapsing the \wedge -gates, we have a circuit for Parity with:
 - depth k
 - size at most S^2
 - has $\frac{n}{16^2 m}$ variables.
- By induction: $S^2 \leq 2^{\left(\frac{n}{16^2 m}\right)^{1/(k-1)}}$, which gives $\log(S) \leq c_k n^{\frac{1}{k}}$ for a constant c_k .

Proof 2: Polynomial approximation

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.

→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.

→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.

→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee$$

$$\times = \wedge$$

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.

→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.

→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee$$

$$\times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.

→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.

→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

2nd try: polynomials over \mathbb{F}_2 .

$$0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$0 + 0 = 1 + 1 = 0$$

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.

→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

2nd try: polynomials over \mathbb{F}_2 .

$$0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$0 + 0 = 1 + 1 = 0$$

→ Parity is $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.

→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

2nd try: polynomials over \mathbb{F}_2 .

$$0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$0 + 0 = 1 + 1 = 0$$

→ Parity is $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$

→ One of the simplest polynomial.

→ Not a chance to have 2).

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.
→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

3rd try: polynomials over $\mathbb{F}_3 = \{0, 1, 2\}$.
+ and \times are the usual mod 3

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

2nd try: polynomials over \mathbb{F}_2 .

$$0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$0 + 0 = 1 + 1 = 0$$

→ Parity is $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$

→ One of the simplest polynomial.

→ Not a chance to have 2).

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.
→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

2nd try: polynomials over \mathbb{F}_2 .

$$0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$0 + 0 = 1 + 1 = 0$$

→ Parity is $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$

→ One of the simplest polynomial.

→ Not a chance to have 2).

3rd try: polynomials over $\mathbb{F}_3 = \{0, 1, 2\}$.

+ and \times are the usual mod 3

→ What do we do with 2?

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.
→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

2nd try: polynomials over \mathbb{F}_2 .

$$0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$0 + 0 = 1 + 1 = 0$$

→ Parity is $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$

→ One of the simplest polynomial.

→ Not a chance to have 2).

3rd try: polynomials over $\mathbb{F}_3 = \{0, 1, 2\}$.

+ and \times are the usual mod 3

→ What do we do with 2?

Definition

A Boolean function $f(\bar{x})$ is represented by a polynomial $p(\bar{x})$ over \mathbb{F}_3 if $f(\bar{a}) = p(\bar{a})$ for all \bar{a} with only 0 and 1.

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.
→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

2nd try: polynomials over \mathbb{F}_2 .

$$0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$0 + 0 = 1 + 1 = 0$$

→ Parity is $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$

→ One of the simplest polynomial.

→ Not a chance to have 2).

3rd try: polynomials over $\mathbb{F}_3 = \{0, 1, 2\}$.

+ and \times are the usual mod 3

→ What do we do with 2?

Definition

A Boolean function $f(\bar{x})$ is represented by a polynomial $p(\bar{x})$ over \mathbb{F}_3 if $f(\bar{a}) = p(\bar{a})$ for all \bar{a} with only 0 and 1.

Example

$$\text{Parity} = \left(\prod_{i=1}^n (x_i + 1) \right) - 1$$

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.
→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

2nd try: polynomials over \mathbb{F}_2 .

$$0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$0 + 0 = 1 + 1 = 0$$

→ Parity is $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$

→ One of the simplest polynomial.

→ Not a chance to have 2).

3rd try: polynomials over $\mathbb{F}_3 = \{0, 1, 2\}$.

+ and \times are the usual mod 3

→ What do we do with 2?

Definition

A Boolean function $f(\bar{x})$ is represented by a polynomial $p(\bar{x})$ over \mathbb{F}_3 if $f(\bar{a}) = p(\bar{a})$ for all \bar{a} with only 0 and 1.

Example

$$\text{Parity} = \left(\prod_{i=1}^n (x_i + 1) \right) - 1$$

→ We look at the degree.

→ It looks that Parity needs high degree.

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.
→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

2nd try: polynomials over \mathbb{F}_2 .

$$0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$0 + 0 = 1 + 1 = 0$$

→ Parity is $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$

→ One of the simplest polynomial.

→ Not a chance to have 2).

3rd try: polynomials over $\mathbb{F}_3 = \{0, 1, 2\}$.

+ and \times are the usual mod 3

→ What do we do with 2?

Definition

A Boolean function $f(\bar{x})$ is represented by a polynomial $p(\bar{x})$ over \mathbb{F}_3 if $f(\bar{a}) = p(\bar{a})$ for all \bar{a} with only 0 and 1.

Example

$$\text{Parity} = \left(\prod_{i=1}^n (x_i + 1)\right) - 1$$

→ We look at the degree.

→ It looks that Parity needs high degree.

Example

$$\neg x = 1 - x$$
$$\bigvee_{i=1}^n x_i = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^n (2x_i + 1)$$

Polynomials

Polynomials are simpler objects than circuits.
→ algebraic instead of combinatoric.

Proof Idea

- 1) Capture functions computed by AC^0 circuits by simple polynomials.
- 2) Show that Parity cannot be captured by such simple polynomials.

1st try: Boolean polynomials.

$$+ = \vee \qquad \times = \wedge$$

→ circuits without sharing

→ Not helping

→ We want a field.

2nd try: polynomials over \mathbb{F}_2 .

$$0 + 1 = 1 + 0 = 1$$

$$0 + 0 = 1 + 1 = 0$$

→ Parity is $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i$

→ One of the simplest polynomial.

→ Not a chance to have 2).

3rd try: polynomials over $\mathbb{F}_3 = \{0, 1, 2\}$.

+ and \times are the usual mod 3

→ What do we do with 2?

Definition

A Boolean function $f(\bar{x})$ is represented by a polynomial $p(\bar{x})$ over \mathbb{F}_3 if $f(\bar{a}) = p(\bar{a})$ for all \bar{a} with only 0 and 1.

Example

$$\text{Parity} = \left(\prod_{i=1}^n (x_i + 1)\right) - 1$$

→ We look at the degree.

→ It looks that Parity needs high degree.

Example

$$\neg x = 1 - x$$
$$\bigvee_{i=1}^n x_i = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^n (2x_i + 1)$$

→ Seems that \vee also needs high degree...

Last try: the approximation technique

Idea: Relax the notion of representation.

→ we will **approximate** circuits with polynomials over \mathbb{F}_3 .

Proof Idea

- 1) **Approximate** functions computed by AC^0 circuits by **low-degree polynomials** over \mathbb{F}_3 .
- 2) Parity **cannot be approximated** by **low-degree polynomials** over \mathbb{F}_3 .

Approximate means being correct on many inputs.

Definition

For $f(\bar{x})$ a function with n inputs and p a polynomial:
$$\text{distance}(f, p) = |\{\bar{a} \in \{0, 1\}^n \mid p(\bar{a}) \neq f(\bar{a})\}|$$

Formalization of 1):

Lemma

Let C be a circuit of **depth** d and **size** M that computes a function f .

Then, for $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

→ proved later.

Formalization of 2):

Lemma

There is a constant $c > 0$ such that every polynomial of degree $\leq \sqrt{n}$ satisfies:

$$\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \geq c \cdot 2^n.$$

→ Admitted.

Parity $\notin AC^0$

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

All depth- d circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{2d}})}$.

Parity $\notin AC^0$

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

All depth- d circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{2d}})}$.

Lemma

Let C be a circuit of depth d and size M that computes a function f .

Then, for $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Lemma

There is a constant $c > 0$ such that every polynomial of degree $\leq \sqrt{n}$ satisfies:

$$\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \geq c \cdot 2^n.$$

Parity $\notin AC^0$

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

All depth- d circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{2d}})}$.

Lemma

Let C be a circuit of depth d and size M that computes a function f .

Then, for $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Lemma

There is a constant $c > 0$ such that every polynomial of degree $\leq \sqrt{n}$ satisfies:

$$\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \geq c \cdot 2^n.$$

Proof

- Let C be a circuit for Parity of depth d and size M .

Parity $\notin AC^0$

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

All depth- d circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{2d}})}$.

Lemma

Let C be a circuit of depth d and size M that computes a function f .

Then, for $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Lemma

There is a constant $c > 0$ such that every polynomial of degree $\leq \sqrt{n}$ satisfies:

$$\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \geq c \cdot 2^n.$$

Proof

- Let C be a circuit for Parity of depth d and size M .
- With $r = n^{\frac{1}{2d}}/2$: there is p of degree $\leq \sqrt{n}$ such that:
$$\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-n^{1/2d}/2}.$$

Parity $\notin AC^0$

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

All depth- d circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{2d}})}$.

Lemma

Let C be a circuit of depth d and size M that computes a function f .

Then, for $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Lemma

There is a constant $c > 0$ such that every polynomial of degree $\leq \sqrt{n}$ satisfies:

$$\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \geq c \cdot 2^n.$$

Proof

- Let C be a circuit for Parity of depth d and size M .
- With $r = n^{\frac{1}{2d}}/2$: there is p of degree $\leq \sqrt{n}$ such that:
$$\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-n^{1/2d}/2}.$$
- $\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \geq c \cdot 2^n.$

Parity $\notin AC^0$

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

All depth- d circuits for Parity have size at least $2^{\Omega(n^{\frac{1}{2d}})}$.

Lemma

Let C be a circuit of depth d and size M that computes a function f .

Then, for $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Lemma

There is a constant $c > 0$ such that every polynomial of degree $\leq \sqrt{n}$ satisfies:

$$\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \geq c \cdot 2^n.$$

Proof

- Let C be a circuit for Parity of depth d and size M .
- With $r = n^{\frac{1}{2d}}/2$: there is p of degree $\leq \sqrt{n}$ such that:
$$\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-n^{1/2d}/2}.$$
- $\text{distance}(\text{Parity}, p) \geq c \cdot 2^n.$
- Thus, $c \cdot 2^n \leq M \cdot 2^{n-n^{1/2d}/2}.$

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Proof by **induction**, we approximate gates in the circuit and combine them top-down.

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Proof by **induction**, we approximate gates in the circuit and combine them top-down.

→ Wlog. there are no \wedge -gates.

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Proof by **induction**, we approximate gates in the circuit and combine them top-down.

→ Wlog. there are no \wedge -gates.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_v of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(v, p_v) \leq 2^{n-r}$

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Proof by **induction**, we approximate gates in the circuit and combine them top-down.

→ Wlog. there are no \wedge -gates.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_v of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(v, p_v) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ Proof next slide

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Proof by induction, we approximate gates in the circuit and combine them top-down.

→ Wlog. there are no \wedge -gates.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ Proof next slide

Proof

We approximate inductively every gate g by p_g :

- An input gate x_i by x_i .
- A \neg -gate $\neg h$ by $1 - p_h$.
- A \vee -gate $\bigvee_{k=1}^m h_k$ by $p_V(p_{h_1}, \dots, p_{h_m})$.

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Proof by **induction**, we approximate gates in the circuit and combine them top-down.

→ Wlog. there are no \wedge -gates.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_v of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(v, p_v) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ Proof next slide

Proof

We approximate inductively every gate g by p_g :

- An **input gate** x_i by x_i .
- A **\neg -gate** $\neg h$ by $1 - p_h$.
- A **\vee -gate** $\bigvee_{k=1}^m h_k$ by $p_v(p_{h_1}, \dots, p_{h_m})$.

Degree bound:

- \neg -gates do not increase the degree.

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Proof by **induction**, we approximate gates in the circuit and combine them top-down.

→ Wlog. there are no \wedge -gates.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_v of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(\vee, p_v) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ Proof next slide

Proof

We approximate inductively every gate g by p_g :

- An **input gate** x_i by x_i .
- A **\neg -gate** $\neg h$ by $1 - p_h$.
- A **\vee -gate** $\bigvee_{k=1}^m h_k$ by $p_v(p_{h_1}, \dots, p_{h_m})$.

Degree bound:

- \neg -gates do not increase the degree.
- \vee -gates multiply the degree by $2r$:
 $\deg(p_g) \leq 2r \cdot \max(\deg(p_{h_k}))$.

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Proof by **induction**, we approximate gates in the circuit and combine them top-down.

→ Wlog. there are no \wedge -gates.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_v of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(v, p_v) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ Proof next slide

Proof

We approximate inductively every gate g by p_g :

- An **input gate** x_i by x_i .
- A **\neg -gate** $\neg h$ by $1 - p_h$.
- A **\vee -gate** $\bigvee_{k=1}^m h_k$ by $p_v(p_{h_1}, \dots, p_{h_m})$.

Degree bound:

- \neg -gates do not increase the degree.
- \vee -gates multiply the degree by $2r$: $\deg(p_g) \leq 2r \cdot \max(\deg(p_{h_k}))$.
- For a gate at depth i , $\deg(g) \leq (2r)^i$.

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Proof by **induction**, we approximate gates in the circuit and combine them top-down.

→ Wlog. there are no \wedge -gates.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_v of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(v, p_v) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ Proof next slide

Proof

We approximate inductively every gate g by p_g :

- An **input gate** x_i by x_i .
- A **\neg -gate** $\neg h$ by $1 - p_h$.
- A **\vee -gate** $\bigvee_{k=1}^m h_k$ by $p_v(p_{h_1}, \dots, p_{h_m})$.

Degree bound:

- \neg -gates do not increase the degree.
- \vee -gates multiply the degree by $2r$: $\deg(p_g) \leq 2r \cdot \max(\deg(p_{h_k}))$.
- For a gate at depth i , $\deg(g) \leq (2r)^i$.

Distance bound:

- \neg -gates do not introduce errors.

Lemma

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p of degree $\leq (2r)^d$ such that:

$$\text{distance}(f, p) \leq M \cdot 2^{n-r}.$$

Proof by **induction**, we approximate gates in the circuit and combine them top-down.

→ Wlog. there are no \wedge -gates.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_v of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(\vee, p_v) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ Proof next slide

Proof

We approximate inductively every gate g by p_g :

- An **input gate** x_i by x_i .
- A **\neg -gate** $\neg h$ by $1 - p_h$.
- A **\vee -gate** $\bigvee_{k=1}^m h_k$ by $p_v(p_{h_1}, \dots, p_{h_m})$.

Degree bound:

- \neg -gates do not increase the degree.
- \vee -gates multiply the degree by $2r$: $\deg(p_g) \leq 2r \cdot \max(\deg(p_{h_k}))$.
- For a gate at depth i , $\deg(g) \leq (2r)^i$.

Distance bound:

- \neg -gates do not introduce errors.
- for a \vee -gate, assume p_{h_k} is wrong for at most $M_k \cdot 2^{n-r}$ inputs, where M_k is the size of the subcircuit of h_k .
Then p_g is wrong for at most $(M_1 + \dots + M_k + 1) \cdot 2^{n-r}$ inputs.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

- 1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

- 1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.
- 2) Show that for all \bar{a} :
$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

- 1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ uniformly drawn.
- 2) Show that for all \bar{a} :
$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$
- 3) Define the random variable for the distance between p and V :
$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the random variable for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its expectancy is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

- 1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.
- 2) Show that for all \bar{a} :
$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$
- 3) Define the random variable for the distance between p and V :
$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its expectancy is
$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$
- 4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the random variable for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its expectancy is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}$.

• For $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^n$ define:

$$p(\bar{x}) = (c_1 x_1 + \cdots + d_n x_n)^2$$

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the random variable for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its expectancy is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}$.

• For $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^n$ define:

$$p(\bar{x}) = (c_1 x_1 + \dots + d_n x_n)^2$$

→ Always in $\{0, 1\}$: $0^2 = 0$ and $1^2 = 2^2 = 1$.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the **random variable** for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its **expectancy** is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

• For $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^n$ define:

$$p(\bar{x}) = (c_1 x_1 + \dots + d_n x_n)^2$$

→ Always in $\{0, 1\}$: $0^2 = 0$ and $1^2 = 1^2 = 1$.

• Fix some \bar{a} :

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the **random variable** for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its **expectancy** is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

- For $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^n$ define:

$$p(\bar{x}) = (c_1 x_1 + \dots + c_n x_n)^2$$

→ Always in $\{0, 1\}$: $0^2 = 0$ and $1^2 = 1^2 = 1$.

- Fix some \bar{a} :

- if $V(\bar{a}) = 0$ then $p(\bar{a}) = 0$, hence we have 2).

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the **random variable** for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its **expectancy** is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

• For $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^n$ define:

$$p(\bar{x}) = (c_1 x_1 + \dots + d_n x_n)^2$$

→ Always in $\{0, 1\}$: $0^2 = 0$ and $1^2 = 2^2 = 1$.

• Fix some \bar{a} :

• if $V(\bar{a}) = 0$ then $p(\bar{a}) = 0$, hence we have 2).

• if $V(\bar{a}) = 1$, then

$p(\bar{a}) = (d_{i_1} + \dots + d_{i_m})^2$ for some indices.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the **random variable** for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its **expectancy** is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

• For $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^n$ define:

$$p(\bar{x}) = (c_1 x_1 + \dots + d_n x_n)^2$$

→ Always in $\{0, 1\}$: $0^2 = 0$ and $1^2 = 2^2 = 1$.

• Fix some \bar{a} :

• if $V(\bar{a}) = 0$ then $p(\bar{a}) = 0$, hence we have 2).

• if $V(\bar{a}) = 1$, then

$$p(\bar{a}) = (d_{i_1} + \dots + d_{i_m})^2 \text{ for some indices.}$$

→ the components are **independent**
thus the sum has the same probability of being 0,1 or 2.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :
$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the **random variable** for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its **expectancy** is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

• For $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^n$ define:

$$p(\bar{x}) = (c_1 x_1 + \dots + d_n x_n)^2$$

→ Always in $\{0, 1\}$: $0^2 = 0$ and $1^2 = 2^2 = 1$.

• Fix some \bar{a} :

• if $V(\bar{a}) = 0$ then $p(\bar{a}) = 0$, hence we have 2).

• if $V(\bar{a}) = 1$, then

$$p(\bar{a}) = (d_{i_1} + \dots + d_{i_m})^2 \text{ for some indices.}$$

→ the components are **independent**
thus the sum has the same probability of being 0,1 or 2.

→ Thus we have 2).

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the **random variable** for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its **expectancy** is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

- For $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^n$ define:

$$p(\bar{x}) = (c_1 x_1 + \dots + d_n x_n)^2$$

→ Always in $\{0, 1\}$: $0^2 = 0$ and $1^2 = 1^2 = 1$.

- Fix some \bar{a} :

- if $V(\bar{a}) = 0$ then $p(\bar{a}) = 0$, hence we have 2).

- if $V(\bar{a}) = 1$, then

$$p(\bar{a}) = (d_{i_1} + \dots + d_{i_m})^2 \text{ for some indices.}$$

→ the components are **independent**
thus the sum has the same probability of being 0,1 or 2.

→ Thus we have 2).

- This proves the claim for $r = 1$.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the random variable for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its expectancy is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}$.

Use probability amplification.

- Set $N = rn$, and define r polynomials p_1, \dots, p_r as before.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the random variable for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its expectancy is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}$.

Use probability amplification.

- Set $N = rn$, and define r polynomials p_1, \dots, p_r as before.

→ depends on $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the random variable for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its expectancy is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}$.

Use probability amplification.

- Set $N = rn$, and define r polynomials p_1, \dots, p_r as before.
→ depends on $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$.
- Define $p(\bar{x}) = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^r (1 - q_i(\bar{x}))$.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the random variable for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its expectancy is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}$.

Use probability amplification.

- Set $N = rn$, and define r polynomials p_1, \dots, p_r as before.
→ depends on $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$.
- Define $p(\bar{x}) = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^r (1 - q_i(\bar{x}))$.
→ Evaluates to 0 iff all q_i evaluates to 0.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$
uniformly drawn.

2) Show that for all \bar{a} :

$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$

3) Define the **random variable** for the distance between p and V :

$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its **expectancy** is

$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$

4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

Use **probability amplification**.

- Set $N = rn$, and define r polynomials p_1, \dots, p_r as before.
→ depends on $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$.
- Define $p(\bar{x}) = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^r (1 - q_i(\bar{x}))$.
→ Evaluates to 0 iff all q_i evaluates to 0.
- Fix some \bar{a} :

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the probabilistic method.

Proof

- 1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ uniformly drawn.
- 2) Show that for all \bar{a} :
$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$
- 3) Define the random variable for the distance between p and V :
$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its expectancy is
$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$
- 4) There is a \bar{c} such that $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

Use probability amplification.

- Set $N = rn$, and define r polynomials p_1, \dots, p_r as before.
→ depends on $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$.
- Define $p(\bar{x}) = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^r (1 - q_i(\bar{x}))$.
→ Evaluates to 0 iff all q_i evaluates to 0.
- Fix some \bar{a} :
- if $V(\bar{a}) = 0$ then all $p_i(\bar{a}) = 0$ and thus $p(\bar{a}) = 0$, hence we have 2).

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

- 1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ **uniformly** drawn.
- 2) Show that for all \bar{a} :
$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$
- 3) Define the **random variable** for the distance between p and V :
$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its **expectancy** is
$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$
- 4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

Use **probability amplification**.

- Set $N = rn$, and define r polynomials p_1, \dots, p_r as before.
→ depends on $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$.
- Define $p(\bar{x}) = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^r (1 - q_i(\bar{x}))$.
→ Evaluates to 0 iff all q_i evaluates to 0.
- Fix some \bar{a} :
- if $V(\bar{a}) = 0$ then all $p_i(\bar{a}) = 0$ and thus $p(\bar{a}) = 0$, hence we have 2).
- if $V(\bar{a}) = 1$, then
$$\mathbb{P}[p(\bar{a}) \neq 1] = \prod_r \mathbb{P}[p_r(\bar{a}) \neq 1]$$
 by **independence**.

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

- 1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ **uniformly** drawn.
- 2) Show that for all \bar{a} :
$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$
- 3) Define the **random variable** for the distance between p and V :
$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its **expectancy** is
$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$
- 4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

Use **probability amplification**.

- Set $N = rn$, and define r polynomials p_1, \dots, p_r as before.
→ depends on $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$.
- Define $p(\bar{x}) = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^r (1 - q_i(\bar{x}))$.
→ Evaluates to 0 iff all q_i evaluates to 0.
- Fix some \bar{a} :
- if $V(\bar{a}) = 0$ then all $p_i(\bar{a}) = 0$ and thus $p(\bar{a}) = 0$, hence we have 2).
- if $V(\bar{a}) = 1$, then
$$\mathbb{P}[p(\bar{a}) \neq 1] = \prod_r \mathbb{P}[p_r(\bar{a}) \neq 1]$$
 by **independence**.
→ Thus we have 2).

Claim

For $1 \leq r \leq n$, there is a polynomial p_V of degree $\leq 2r$ such that $\text{distance}(V, p_V) \leq 2^{n-r}$

→ The return of the **probabilistic method**.

Proof

- 1) Define a polynomial p for all $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$ **uniformly** drawn.
- 2) Show that for all \bar{a} :
$$\mathbb{P}_{\bar{c}}[p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})] \leq 3^{-r}.$$
- 3) Define the **random variable** for the distance between p and V :
$$X = \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} \mathbb{1}_{p(\bar{a}) \neq V(\bar{a})}.$$

Its **expectancy** is
$$\leq \sum_{\bar{a} \in \{0,1\}^n} 3^{-r} \leq 2^{n-r}.$$
- 4) There is a \bar{c} such that
 $\text{distance}(V, p) \leq 2^{n-r}.$

Use **probability amplification**.

- Set $N = rn$, and define r polynomials p_1, \dots, p_r as before.
→ depends on $\bar{c} \in \mathbb{F}_3^N$.
- Define $p(\bar{x}) = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^r (1 - q_i(\bar{x}))$.
→ Evaluates to 0 iff all q_i evaluates to 0.
- Fix some \bar{a} :
- if $V(\bar{a}) = 0$ then all $p_i(\bar{a}) = 0$ and thus $p(\bar{a}) = 0$, hence we have 2).
- if $V(\bar{a}) = 1$, then
$$\mathbb{P}[p(\bar{a}) \neq 1] = \prod_r \mathbb{P}[p_r(\bar{a}) \neq 1]$$
 by **independence**.
→ Thus we have 2).
- This proves the claim for any r .

Recap

We have seen:

- Reduction from ADD^n to Parity .

Recap

We have seen:

- Reduction from ADD^n to Parity.
- Every regular language is in NC^1 .

Recap

We have seen:

- Reduction from ADD^n to Parity .
- Every regular language is in NC^1 .
- Parity can be rather efficiently computed but we have one of the highlights of complexity:

Theorem

$\text{Parity} \notin \text{AC}^0$

Recap

We have seen:

- Reduction from ADD^n to Parity .
- Every regular language is in NC^1 .
- Parity can be rather efficiently computed but we have one of the highlights of complexity:

Theorem

$\text{Parity} \notin \text{AC}^0$

- Two different proofs:
 - Reducing the depth iteratively with random restrictions: switching lemma .
 - Approximate AC^0 circuits by $\text{low-degree polynomials}$.

Boolean circuits and regular languages

Corentin Barloy

Michael Walter

Thomas Zeume

RUHR
UNIVERSITÄT
BOCHUM

RUB

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

→ regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

→ regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)

→ **optimizing** them is important

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

- regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)
 - **optimizing** them is important
 - **complexity** under P: **sequential** vs **parallel**

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

- regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)
 - **optimizing** them is important
 - **complexity** under P: **sequential** vs **parallel**
- Many classes's behaviours are reflected on the **regular languages** it computes.

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

- regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)
 - **optimizing** them is important
 - **complexity** under P: **sequential** vs **parallel**
- Many classes's behaviours are reflected on the **regular languages** it computes. (under NC^1 .)

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

- regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)
 - **optimizing** them is important
 - **complexity** under P: **sequential** vs **parallel**
- Many classes's behaviours are reflected on the **regular languages** it computes. (under NC^1 .)

Separation

Completeness

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

- regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)
 - **optimizing** them is important
 - **complexity** under P: **sequential** vs **parallel**
- Many classes's behaviours are reflected on the **regular languages** it computes. (under NC^1 .)

Separation

Definition (Separator)

A **separator** for a class \mathcal{C}_2 from a class \mathcal{C}_1 is a language L that belongs in $\mathcal{C}_2/\mathcal{C}_1$.

Completeness

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

→ regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)

→ **optimizing** them is important

→ **complexity** under P: **sequential** vs **parallel**

→ Many classes's behaviours are reflected on the **regular languages** it computes. (under NC^1 .)

Separation

Definition (Separator)

A **separator** for a class \mathcal{C}_2 from a class \mathcal{C}_1 is a language L that belongs in $\mathcal{C}_2/\mathcal{C}_1$.

→ We want to find separators to compare the **expressive power** of classes.

Completeness

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

→ regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)

→ **optimizing** them is important

→ **complexity** under P: **sequential** vs **parallel**

→ Many classes's behaviours are reflected on the **regular languages** it computes. (under NC^1 .)

Separation

Definition (Separator)

A **separator** for a class \mathcal{C}_2 from a class \mathcal{C}_1 is a language L that belongs in $\mathcal{C}_2/\mathcal{C}_1$.

→ We want to find separators to compare the **expressive power** of classes.

Completeness

Definition (Reduction)

A **projection** from L_1 to L_2 is a circuit that computes L_1 with a **single gate** labelled by L_2 . It is **polynomial** if the fan-in of the gate is polynomial.

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

→ regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)

→ **optimizing** them is important

→ **complexity** under P: **sequential** vs **parallel**

→ Many classes's behaviours are reflected on the **regular languages** it computes. (under NC^1 .)

Separation

Definition (Separator)

A **separator** for a class \mathcal{C}_2 from a class \mathcal{C}_1 is a language L that belongs in $\mathcal{C}_2/\mathcal{C}_1$.

→ We want to find separators to compare the **expressive power** of classes.

Completeness

Definition (Reduction)

A **projection** from L_1 to L_2 is a circuit that computes L_1 with a **single gate** labelled by L_2 . It is **polynomial** if the fan-in of the gate is polynomial.

Definition (Completeness)

A language L is **complete under projections** for a class \mathcal{C} if $L \in \mathcal{C}$ and there is a projection from every language in \mathcal{C} to L .

Introduction

Why studying **regular languages** from the point-of-view of **circuit complexity**?

→ regular languages are everywhere (linguistics, text processing/editing, bioinformatics, ...)

→ **optimizing** them is important

→ **complexity** under P: **sequential** vs **parallel**

→ Many classes's behaviours are reflected on the **regular languages** it computes. (under NC^1 .)

Separation

Definition (Separator)

A **separator** for a class \mathcal{C}_2 from a class \mathcal{C}_1 is a language L that belongs in $\mathcal{C}_2/\mathcal{C}_1$.

→ We want to find separators to compare the **expressive power** of classes.

Completeness

Definition (Reduction)

A **projection** from L_1 to L_2 is a circuit that computes L_1 with a **single gate** labelled by L_2 . It is **polynomial** if the fan-in of the gate is polynomial.

Definition (Completeness)

A language L is **complete under projections** for a class \mathcal{C} if $L \in \mathcal{C}$ and there is a projection from every language in \mathcal{C} to L .

Many **separators** and **complete languages** can be chosen **regular**.

Importance of regular languages

Separation

Parity is a **regular separator** for NC^1 from AC^0 .

Separation

Parity is a **regular separator** for NC^1 from AC^0 .

→ Can we express all of NC^1 using **Parity gates** for free?

Separation

Parity is a **regular separator** for NC^1 from AC^0 .

→ Can we express all of NC^1 using **Parity gates** for free?

Definition (Modular languages)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, the language of binary strings with an number of 1 divisible by m is denoted by Mod_m .

Separation

Parity is a **regular separator** for NC^1 from AC^0 .

→ Can we express all of NC^1 using **Parity gates** for free?

Definition (Modular languages)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, the language of binary strings with an number of 1 divisible by m is denoted by Mod_m .

Definition (AC^0 with counting)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $ACC^0[m]$ is the class of languages computable by an AC^0 circuits with some gates labelled by Mod_m .

If it can use any Mod_m gates, it gives the class ACC^0 .

Separation

Parity is a **regular separator** for NC^1 from AC^0 .

→ Can we express all of NC^1 using **Parity gates** for free?

Definition (Modular languages)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, the language of binary strings with an number of 1 divisible by m is denoted by Mod_m .

Definition (AC^0 with counting)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $ACC^0[m]$ is the class of languages computable by an AC^0 circuits with some gates labelled by Mod_m .

If it can use any Mod_m gates, it gives the class ACC^0 .

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

For primes $p \neq q$, Mod_q is not in $ACC^0[p]$.

Separation

Parity is a **regular separator** for NC^1 from AC^0 .

→ Can we express all of NC^1 using **Parity gates** for free?

Definition (Modular languages)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, the language of binary strings with an number of 1 divisible by m is denoted by Mod_m .

Definition (AC^0 with counting)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $ACC^0[m]$ is the class of languages computable by an AC^0 circuits with some gates labelled by Mod_m .

If it can use any Mod_m gates, it gives the class ACC^0 .

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

For primes $p \neq q$, Mod_q is not in $ACC^0[p]$.

→ Similar proof as last lecture.

→ Gives **regular separators** for $AC^0 \subsetneq ACC^0[p] \subsetneq NC^1$ for a prime p .

Separation

Parity is a **regular separator** for NC^1 from AC^0 .

→ Can we express all of NC^1 using **Parity gates** for free?

Definition (Modular languages)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, the language of binary strings with an number of 1 divisible by m is denoted by Mod_m .

Definition (AC^0 with counting)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $ACC^0[m]$ is the class of languages computable by an AC^0 circuits with some gates labelled by Mod_m .

If it can use any Mod_m gates, it gives the class ACC^0 .

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

For primes $p \neq q$, Mod_q is not in $ACC^0[p]$.

→ Similar proof as last lecture.

→ Gives **regular separators** for $AC^0 \subsetneq ACC^0[p] \subsetneq NC^1$ for a prime p .

Now is $ACC^0 = NC^1$?

Separation

Parity is a **regular separator** for NC^1 from ACC^0 .

→ Can we express all of NC^1 using **Parity gates** for free?

Definition (Modular languages)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, the language of binary strings with an number of 1 divisible by m is denoted by Mod_m .

Definition (ACC^0 with counting)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $ACC^0[m]$ is the class of languages computable by an ACC^0 circuits with some gates labelled by Mod_m .

If it can use any Mod_m gates, it gives the class ACC^0 .

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

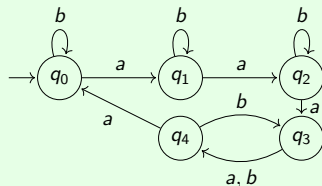
For primes $p \neq q$, Mod_q is not in $ACC^0[p]$.

→ Similar proof as last lecture.

→ Gives **regular separators** for $ACC^0 \subsetneq ACC^0[p] \subsetneq NC^1$ for a prime p .

Now is $ACC^0 = NC^1$? We do not know but:

Example (S_5)



Separation

Parity is a **regular separator** for NC^1 from ACC^0 .

→ Can we express all of NC^1 using **Parity gates** for free?

Definition (Modular languages)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, the language of binary strings with an number of 1 divisible by m is denoted by Mod_m .

Definition (ACC^0 with counting)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $ACC^0[m]$ is the class of languages computable by an ACC^0 circuits with some gates labelled by Mod_m .

If it can use any Mod_m gates, it gives the class ACC^0 .

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

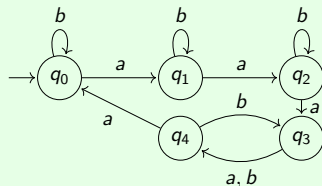
For primes $p \neq q$, Mod_q is not in $ACC^0[p]$.

→ Similar proof as last lecture.

→ Gives **regular separators** for $ACC^0 \subsetneq ACC^0[p] \subsetneq NC^1$ for a prime p .

Now is $ACC^0 = NC^1$? We do not know but:

Example (S_5)



Theorem (Barrington)

S_5 is complete under projections for NC^1 .

Separation

Parity is a **regular separator** for NC^1 from ACC^0 .

→ Can we express all of NC^1 using **Parity gates** for free?

Definition (Modular languages)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, the language of binary strings with an number of 1 divisible by m is denoted by Mod_m .

Definition (ACC^0 with counting)

For $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $ACC^0[m]$ is the class of languages computable by an ACC^0 circuits with some gates labelled by Mod_m .

If it can use any Mod_m gates, it gives the class ACC^0 .

Theorem (Razborov, Smolenski)

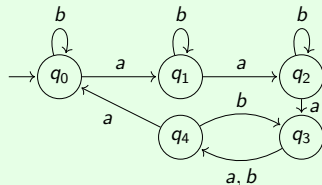
For primes $p \neq q$, Mod_q is not in $ACC^0[p]$.

→ Similar proof as last lecture.

→ Gives **regular separators** for $ACC^0 \subsetneq ACC^0[p] \subsetneq NC^1$ for a prime p .

Now is $ACC^0 = NC^1$? We do not know but:

Example (S_5)



Theorem (Barrington)

S_5 is complete under projections for NC^1 .

→ If there is a separator for NC^1 from ACC^0 , then there is one **regular**.

Below AC^0

Let us look at the [depth hierarchy](#) of AC^0 .

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$$

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$$

Are some of these classes equal?

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$$

Are some of these classes equal?

Definition

We define **regular languages** over an alphabet $\Sigma_d = \{0, 1, \#_1, \dots, \#_{d-1}\}$.

- $O_1 = 0^*10^*$
- $A_1 = 1^*$
- $O_{d+1} = \Sigma_{d+1}^* \#_d A_d \#_d \Sigma_{d+1}^*$
- $A_{d+1} = (\#_d O_d)^* \#_d$

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$$

Are some of these classes equal?

Definition

We define **regular languages** over an alphabet $\Sigma_d = \{0, 1, \#_1, \dots, \#_{d-1}\}$.

- $O_1 = 0^*10^*$
- $A_1 = 1^*$
- $O_{d+1} = \Sigma_{d+1}^* \#_d A_d \#_d \Sigma_{d+1}^*$
- $A_{d+1} = (\#_d O_d)^* \#_d$

$$\rightarrow O_d = \Sigma_d^* / A_d$$

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$$

Are some of these classes equal?

Definition

We define **regular languages** over an alphabet $\Sigma_d = \{0, 1, \#_1, \dots, \#_{d-1}\}$.

- $O_1 = 0^*10^*$
- $A_1 = 1^*$
- $O_{d+1} = \Sigma_{d+1}^* \#_d A_d \#_d \Sigma_{d+1}^*$
- $A_{d+1} = (\#_d O_d)^* \#_d$

$$\rightarrow O_d = \Sigma_d^* / A_d$$

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$$

Are some of these classes equal?

Definition

We define **regular languages** over an alphabet $\Sigma_d = \{0, 1, \#_1, \dots, \#_{d-1}\}$.

- $O_1 = 0^*10^*$
- $A_1 = 1^*$
- $O_{d+1} = \Sigma_{d+1}^* \#_d A_d \#_d \Sigma_{d+1}^*$
- $A_{d+1} = (\#_d O_d)^* \#_d$

$$\rightarrow O_d = \Sigma_d^* / A_d$$

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

\rightarrow proof next slide.

\rightarrow Another **regular languages** that are **complete** for a natural class.

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$$

Are some of these classes equal?

Definition

We define **regular languages** over an alphabet $\Sigma_d = \{0, 1, \#_1, \dots, \#_{d-1}\}$.

- $O_1 = 0^*10^*$
- $A_1 = 1^*$
- $O_{d+1} = \Sigma_{d+1}^* \#_d A_d \#_d \Sigma_{d+1}^*$
- $A_{d+1} = (\#_d O_d)^* \#_d$

$$\rightarrow O_d = \Sigma_d^* / A_d$$

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

\rightarrow proof next slide.

\rightarrow Another **regular languages** that are **complete** for a natural class.

Do they also **separates** the hierarchies?

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$

Are some of these classes equal?

Definition

We define **regular languages** over an alphabet $\Sigma_d = \{0, 1, \#_1, \dots, \#_{d-1}\}$.

- $O_1 = 0^*10^*$
- $A_1 = 1^*$
- $O_{d+1} = \Sigma_{d+1}^* \#_d A_d \#_d \Sigma_{d+1}^*$
- $A_{d+1} = (\#_d O_d)^* \#_d$

$\rightarrow O_d = \Sigma_d^* / A_d$

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

\rightarrow proof next slide.

\rightarrow Another **regular languages** that are **complete** for a natural class.

Do they also **separates** the hierarchies?

Theorem (Sipser, Håstad)

O_d is not in $\Sigma_{d-1} \cup \Pi_d$.

A_d is not in $\Sigma_d \cup \Pi_{d-1}$.

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$$

Are some of these classes equal?

Definition

We define **regular languages** over an alphabet $\Sigma_d = \{0, 1, \#_1, \dots, \#_{d-1}\}$.

- $O_1 = 0^*10^*$
- $A_1 = 1^*$
- $O_{d+1} = \Sigma_{d+1}^* \#_d A_d \#_d \Sigma_{d+1}^*$
- $A_{d+1} = (\#_d O_d)^* \#_d$

$$\rightarrow O_d = \Sigma_d^* / A_d$$

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

\rightarrow proof next slide.

\rightarrow Another **regular languages** that are **complete** for a natural class.

Do they also **separates** the hierarchies?

Theorem (Sipser, Håstad)

O_d is not in $\Sigma_{d-1} \cup \Pi_d$.

A_d is not in $\Sigma_d \cup \Pi_{d-1}$.

\rightarrow proof by **switching lemma**

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$$

Are some of these classes equal?

Definition

We define **regular languages** over an alphabet $\Sigma_d = \{0, 1, \#_1, \dots, \#_{d-1}\}$.

- $O_1 = 0^*10^*$
- $A_1 = 1^*$
- $O_{d+1} = \Sigma_{d+1}^* \#_d A_d \#_d \Sigma_{d+1}^*$
- $A_{d+1} = (\#_d O_d)^* \#_d$

$$\rightarrow O_d = \Sigma_d^* / A_d$$

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

\rightarrow proof next slide.

\rightarrow Another **regular languages** that are **complete** for a natural class.

Do they also **separates** the hierarchies?

Theorem (Sipser, Håstad)

O_d is not in $\Sigma_{d-1} \cup \Pi_d$.

A_d is not in $\Sigma_d \cup \Pi_{d-1}$.

\rightarrow proof by **switching lemma**

\rightarrow Unlike Parity, **random restrictions** easily make O_d and A_d trivial.

Below AC^0

Let us look at the **depth hierarchy** of AC^0 .

Definition

For $d \in \mathbb{N}$, the class of languages computed by **alternating** circuits of polynomial size and **depth d** with an output \vee -gate (resp. \wedge -gate) is denoted Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

$$\rightarrow AC^0 = \bigcup_i \Sigma_i = \bigcup_i \Pi_i$$

Are some of these classes equal?

Definition

We define **regular languages** over an alphabet $\Sigma_d = \{0, 1, \#_1, \dots, \#_{d-1}\}$.

- $O_1 = 0^*10^*$
- $A_1 = 1^*$
- $O_{d+1} = \Sigma_{d+1}^* \#_d A_d \#_d \Sigma_{d+1}^*$
- $A_{d+1} = (\#_d O_d)^* \#_d$

$$\rightarrow O_d = \Sigma_d^* / A_d$$

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

\rightarrow proof next slide.

\rightarrow Another **regular languages** that are **complete** for a natural class.

Do they also **separates** the hierarchies?

Theorem (Sipser, Håstad)

O_d is not in $\Sigma_{d-1} \cup \Pi_d$.

A_d is not in $\Sigma_d \cup \Pi_{d-1}$.

\rightarrow proof by **switching lemma**

\rightarrow Unlike Parity, **random restrictions** easily make O_d and A_d trivial.

\rightarrow We need to draw random restrictions with a carefully chosen distribution.

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are in Σ_d)

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are in Σ_d)

- By induction:

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are in Σ_d)

- By **induction**:
- O_1 is the \vee function and A_1 is the \wedge function.

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are in Σ_d)

- By **induction**:
- O_1 is the \vee function and A_1 is the \wedge function.
- Let C_d be a circuit in Π_d for A_d .

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are in Σ_d)

- By **induction**:
- O_1 is the \vee function and A_1 is the \wedge function.
- Let C_d be a circuit in Π_d for A_d .
- Then O_{d+1} can be computed by:

$$\bigvee_{i < j} \#_d(i) \wedge \#_d(j) \wedge C_d[i, j]$$

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are in Σ_d)

- By **induction**:
- O_1 is the \vee function and A_1 is the \wedge function.
- Let C_d be a circuit in Π_d for A_d .
- Then O_{d+1} can be computed by:

$$\bigvee_{i < j} \#_d(i) \wedge \#_d(j) \wedge C_d[i, j]$$

- The extra \wedge are absorbed by C_d

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are in Σ_d)

- By **induction**:
- O_1 is the \vee function and A_1 is the \wedge function.
- Let C_d be a circuit in Π_d for A_d .
- Then O_{d+1} can be computed by:

$$\bigvee_{i < j} \#_d(i) \wedge \#_d(j) \wedge C_d[i, j]$$

- The extra \wedge are absorbed by C_d
- There is a quadratic number of poly size circuits.

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are in Σ_d)

- By **induction**:
- O_1 is the \vee function and A_1 is the \wedge function.
- Let C_d be a circuit in Π_d for A_d .
- Then O_{d+1} can be computed by:

$$\bigvee_{i < j} \#_d(i) \wedge \#_d(j) \wedge C_d[i, j]$$

- The extra \wedge are absorbed by C_d
- There is a quadratic number of poly size circuits.
- A_d is the **complement** of O_d : the negation of that circuit gives a Π_d circuit for A_d .

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

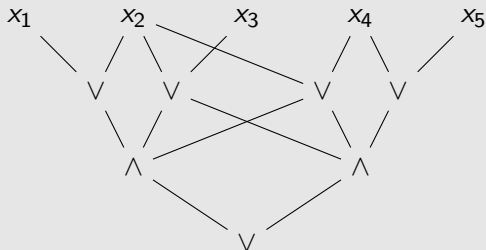
Proof (O_d and A_d are complete)

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are complete)

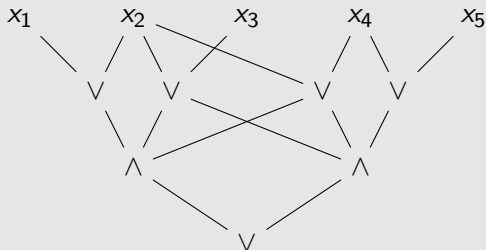


Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are complete)



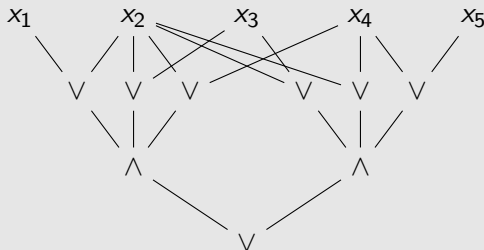
- Remove sharing. \rightarrow remains of poly size

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are complete)



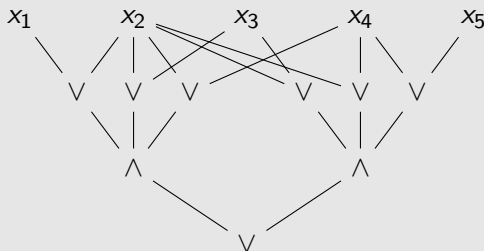
- Remove **sharing**. \rightarrow remains of **poly size**

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are complete)



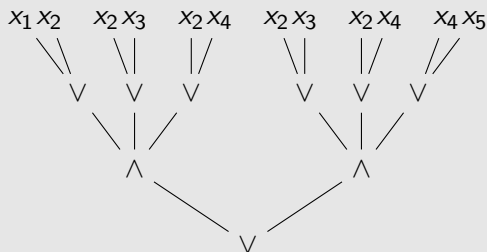
- Remove **sharing**. \rightarrow remains of **poly size**
- **Duplicate** and **order** variables.

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are complete)



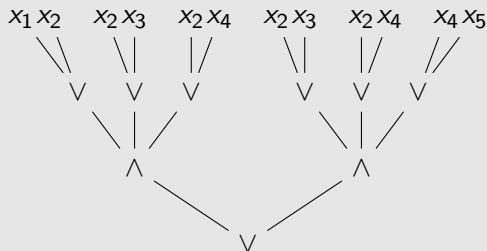
- Remove **sharing**. → remains of **poly size**
- **Duplicate** and **order** variables.

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are complete)



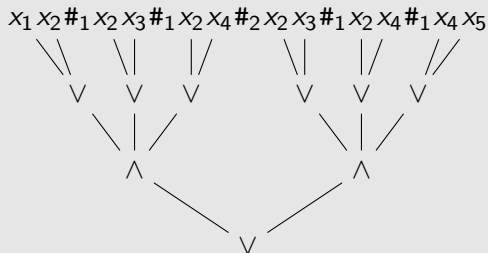
- Remove **sharing**. \rightarrow remains of **poly size**
- **Duplicate** and **order** variables.
- Add **delimiters**.

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are complete)



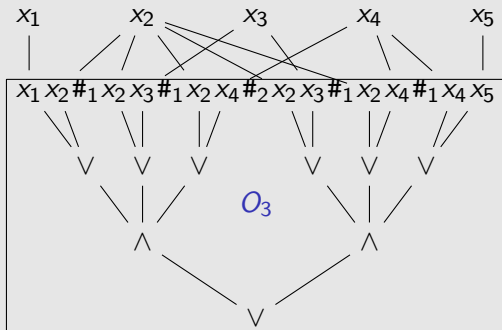
- Remove **sharing**. \rightarrow remains of **poly size**
- **Duplicate** and **order** variables.
- Add **delimiters**.

Proof of completeness

Theorem

O_d (resp. A_d) is complete under projections for Σ_d (resp. Π_d).

Proof (O_d and A_d are complete)



- Remove **sharing**. → remains of **poly size**
- **Duplicate** and **order** variables.
- Add **delimiters**.

ADD and AC^0

ADD is regular:

ADD and AC^0

ADD is regular:

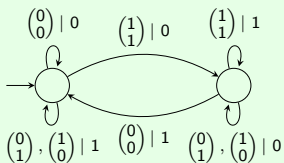
→ there is a finite automata that take a string $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ and outputs $x + y$.

ADD and AC^0

ADD is **regular**:

→ there is a **finite automata** that take a string $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ and **outputs** $x + y$.

Example

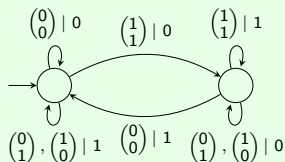


ADD and AC^0

ADD is **regular**:

→ there is a **finite automata** that take a string $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ and **outputs** $x + y$.

Example



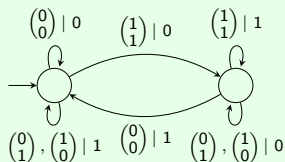
ADD is complete for AC^0 for a strong notion of reduction (but not projections).

ADD and AC^0

ADD is **regular**:

→ there is a **finite automata** that take a string $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ and **outputs** $x + y$.

Example



ADD is complete for AC^0 for a strong notion of reduction (but not projections).

Theorem

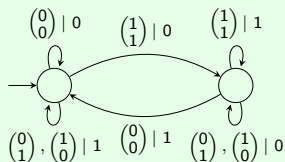
Every AC^0 language can be computed by a circuit with only a **constant number** of ADD gates of polynomial fan-in, and no other gates.

ADD and AC^0

ADD is **regular**:

→ there is a **finite automata** that take a string $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ and **outputs** $x + y$.

Example



ADD is complete for AC^0 for a strong notion of reduction (but not projections).

Theorem

Every AC^0 language can be computed by a circuit with only a **constant number** of ADD gates of polynomial fan-in, and no other gates.

Proof

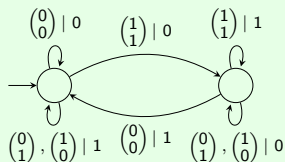
- Wlog. only \neg and \wedge gates.

ADD and AC^0

ADD is **regular**:

→ there is a **finite automata** that take a string $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ and **outputs** $x + y$.

Example



ADD is complete for AC^0 for a strong notion of reduction (but not projections).

Theorem

Every AC^0 language can be computed by a circuit with only a **constant number** of ADD gates of polynomial fan-in, and no other gates.

Proof

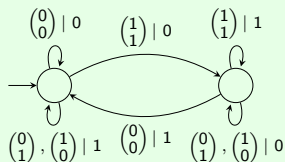
- Wlog. only \neg and \wedge gates.
- \neg -gate: $\neg x$ is the **least significant** bit of $1 + x$.

ADD and AC^0

ADD is **regular**:

→ there is a **finite automata** that take a string $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ and **outputs** $x + y$.

Example



ADD is complete for AC^0 for a strong notion of reduction (but not projections).

Theorem

Every AC^0 language can be computed by a circuit with only a **constant number** of ADD gates of polynomial fan-in, and no other gates.

Proof

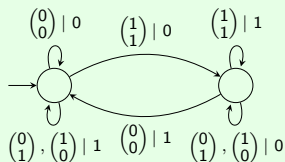
- Wlog. only \neg and \wedge gates.
- \neg -gate: $\neg x$ is the **least significant** bit of $1 + x$.
- \wedge -gate: $\bigwedge_{i=1}^n x_i$ is the **most significant** bit of $x_1 \cdots x_n + 1$.

ADD and AC^0

ADD is **regular**:

→ there is a **finite automata** that take a string $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ and **outputs** $x + y$.

Example



ADD is complete for AC^0 for a strong notion of reduction (but not projections).

Theorem

Every AC^0 language can be computed by a circuit with only a **constant number** of ADD gates of polynomial fan-in, and no other gates.

Proof

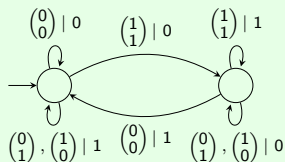
- Wlog. only \neg and \wedge gates.
- \neg -gate: $\neg x$ is the **least significant** bit of $1 + x$.
- \wedge -gate: $\bigwedge_{i=1}^n x_i$ is the **most significant** bit of $x_1 \cdots x_n + 1$.
- One ADD gate **per layer**, thanks to double zeroes.

ADD and AC^0

ADD is **regular**:

→ there is a **finite automata** that take a string $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ and **outputs** $x + y$.

Example



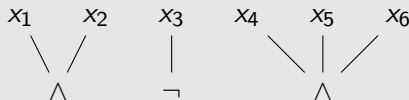
ADD is complete for AC^0 for a strong notion of reduction (but not projections).

Theorem

Every AC^0 language can be computed by a circuit with only a **constant number** of ADD gates of polynomial fan-in, and no other gates.

Proof

- Wlog. only \neg and \wedge gates.
- \neg -gate: $\neg x$ is the **least significant** bit of $1 + x$.
- \wedge -gate: $\bigwedge_{i=1}^n x_i$ is the **most significant** bit of $x_1 \cdots x_n + 1$.
- One ADD gate **per layer**, thanks to double zeroes.
- If we have a layer:

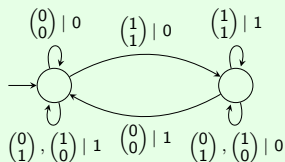


ADD and AC^0

ADD is **regular**:

→ there is a **finite automata** that take a string $\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ y_1 \end{pmatrix} \cdots \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$ and **outputs** $x + y$.

Example



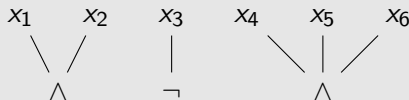
ADD is complete for AC^0 for a strong notion of reduction (but not projections).

Theorem

Every AC^0 language can be computed by a circuit with only a **constant number** of ADD gates of polynomial fan-in, and no other gates.

Proof

- Wlog. only \neg and \wedge gates.
- \neg -gate: $\neg x$ is the **least significant** bit of $1 + x$.
- \wedge -gate: $\bigwedge_{i=1}^n x_i$ is the **most significant** bit of $x_1 \cdots x_n + 1$.
- One ADD gate **per layer**, thanks to double zeroes.
- If we have a layer:



- Then we use:

0	x_1	x_2	0	x_3	0	x_4	x_5	x_6
+ 0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
<hr/>								
	↓			↓	↓			

An algebraic toolbox

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

Examples

- $(\mathbb{N}, +, 0)$

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

Examples

- $(\mathbb{N}, +, 0)$
- $(\mathbb{N}, \times, 1)$

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

Examples

- $(\mathbb{N}, +, 0)$
- $(\mathbb{N}, \times, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \wedge, 1)$

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

Examples

- $(\mathbb{N}, +, 0)$
- $(\mathbb{N}, \times, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \wedge, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \vee, 0)$

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

Examples

- $(\mathbb{N}, +, 0)$
- $(\mathbb{N}, \times, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \wedge, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \vee, 0)$
- $(\Sigma^*, \text{concat}, \epsilon)$

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

Examples

- $(\mathbb{N}, +, 0)$
- $(\mathbb{N}, \times, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \wedge, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \vee, 0)$
- $(\Sigma^*, \text{concat}, \epsilon)$
- $(f : S \rightarrow S, \circ, \text{Id})$

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

Definition (Morphisms)

A **morphism** from M to N is a function $\mu : M \rightarrow N$ such that:

- $\mu(1_M) = 1_N$
- $\mu(x \cdot_M y) = \mu(x) \cdot_N \mu(y)$

Examples

- $(\mathbb{N}, +, 0)$
- $(\mathbb{N}, \times, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \wedge, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \vee, 0)$
- $(\Sigma^*, \text{concat}, \epsilon)$
- $(f : S \rightarrow S, \circ, \text{Id})$

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

Examples

- $(\mathbb{N}, +, 0)$
- $(\mathbb{N}, \times, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \wedge, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \vee, 0)$
- $(\Sigma^*, \text{concat}, \epsilon)$
- $(f : S \rightarrow S, \circ, \text{Id})$

Definition (Morphisms)

A **morphism** from M to N is a function $\mu : M \rightarrow N$ such that:

- $\mu(1_M) = 1_N$
- $\mu(x \cdot_M y) = \mu(x) \cdot_N \mu(y)$

Examples

- $x \mapsto 2x$ is a morphism from $(\mathbb{N}, +)$ to itself.

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

Examples

- $(\mathbb{N}, +, 0)$
- $(\mathbb{N}, \times, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \wedge, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \vee, 0)$
- $(\Sigma^*, \text{concat}, \epsilon)$
- $(f : S \rightarrow S, \circ, \text{Id})$

Definition (Morphisms)

A **morphism** from M to N is a function $\mu : M \rightarrow N$ such that:

- $\mu(1_M) = 1_N$
- $\mu(x \cdot_M y) = \mu(x) \cdot_N \mu(y)$

Examples

- $x \mapsto 2x$ is a morphism from $(\mathbb{N}, +)$ to itself.
- The **length** function is a morphism from Σ^* to $(\mathbb{N}, +)$.

A new object

Definition (Monoids)

A **monoid** is a triplet $(M, \cdot, 1)$ where:

- M is a set.
- \cdot is an operation $M \times M \rightarrow M$ that is **associative** $((x \cdot y) \cdot z = x \cdot (y \cdot z))$.
- 1 is a **neutral** element of M ($1 \cdot x = x \cdot 1 = x$).

→ A generalization of **groups**.

→ Usually denoted by the **base set** M .

Examples

- $(\mathbb{N}, +, 0)$
- $(\mathbb{N}, \times, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \wedge, 1)$
- $(\{0, 1\}, \vee, 0)$
- $(\Sigma^*, \text{concat}, \epsilon)$
- $(f : S \rightarrow S, \circ, \text{Id})$

Definition (Morphisms)

A **morphism** from M to N is a function $\mu : M \rightarrow N$ such that:

- $\mu(1_M) = 1_N$
- $\mu(x \cdot_M y) = \mu(x) \cdot_N \mu(y)$

Examples

- $x \mapsto 2x$ is a morphism from $(\mathbb{N}, +)$ to itself.
- The **length** function is a morphism from Σ^* to $(\mathbb{N}, +)$.
- The function $\Sigma^* \rightarrow (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$ that maps a word to 1 if and only if it has some letter a is a morphism.

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .
- Let M the set of functions $\delta_w : Q \rightarrow Q$ with the composition.
→ it is **finite**.

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .
- Let M the set of functions $\delta_w : Q \rightarrow Q$ with the composition.
→ it is **finite**.
- Let $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ that maps w to δ_w .
→ it is a **morphism**.

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .
- Let M the set of functions $\delta_w : Q \rightarrow Q$ with the composition.
→ it is **finite**.
- Let $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ that maps w to δ_w .
→ it is a **morphism**.
- Let $P = \{f \mid f(i) \in F\}$.
→ **recognizes** L .

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .
- Let M the set of functions $\delta_w : Q \rightarrow Q$ with the composition.
→ it is **finite**.
- Let $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ that maps w to δ_w .
→ it is a **morphism**.
- Let $P = \{f \mid f(i) \in F\}$.
→ **recognizes** L .
- $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .
- Let M the set of functions $\delta_w : Q \rightarrow Q$ with the composition.
→ it is **finite**.
- Let $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ that maps w to δ_w .
→ it is a **morphism**.
- Let $P = \{f \mid f(i) \in F\}$.
→ **recognizes** L .
- $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.
- Construct \mathcal{A} with:
 - $Q = M$

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .
- Let M the set of functions $\delta_w : Q \rightarrow Q$ with the composition.
→ it is **finite**.
- Let $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ that maps w to δ_w .
→ it is a **morphism**.
- Let $P = \{f \mid f(i) \in F\}$.
→ **recognizes** L .
- $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.
- Construct \mathcal{A} with:
 - $Q = M$
 - $\delta_a(x) = x \cdot \mu(a)$

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .
- Let M the set of functions $\delta_w : Q \rightarrow Q$ with the composition.
→ it is **finite**.
- Let $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ that maps w to δ_w .
→ it is a **morphism**.
- Let $P = \{f \mid f(i) \in F\}$.
→ **recognizes** L .
- $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.
- Construct \mathcal{A} with:
 - $Q = M$
 - $\delta_a(x) = x \cdot \mu(a)$
 - $i = 1$

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .
- Let M the set of functions $\delta_w : Q \rightarrow Q$ with the composition.
→ it is **finite**.
- Let $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ that maps w to δ_w .
→ it is a **morphism**.
- Let $P = \{f \mid f(i) \in F\}$.
→ **recognizes** L .
- $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.
- Construct \mathcal{A} with:
 - $Q = M$
 - $\delta_a(x) = x \cdot \mu(a)$
 - $i = 1$
 - $F = P$

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .
- Let M the set of functions $\delta_w : Q \rightarrow Q$ with the composition.
→ it is **finite**.
- Let $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ that maps w to δ_w .
→ it is a **morphism**.
- Let $P = \{f \mid f(i) \in F\}$.
→ **recognizes** L .
- $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.
- Construct \mathcal{A} with:
 - $Q = M$
 - $\delta_a(x) = x \cdot \mu(a)$
 - $i = 1$
 - $F = P$
- **Invariant:** $\delta_w(i) = \mu(w)$.

Links with regular languages

Definition

A language L is **recognized** by a monoid M if there is a **morphism** $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ and $P \subseteq M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.

→ Membership in L can be decided by looking only at information contained in M .

Claim

A language L is regular if and only if it is recognized by a **finite monoid**.

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ DFA for L .
- δ_w is the extended transition function when reading w .
- Let M the set of functions $\delta_w : Q \rightarrow Q$ with the composition.
→ it is **finite**.
- Let $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ that maps w to δ_w .
→ it is a **morphism**.
- Let $P = \{f \mid f(i) \in F\}$.
→ **recognizes** L .
- $\mu : \Sigma^* \rightarrow M$ such that $L = \mu^{-1}(P)$.
- Construct \mathcal{A} with:
 - $Q = M$
 - $\delta_a(x) = x \cdot \mu(a)$
 - $i = 1$
 - $F = P$
- **Invariant:** $\delta_w(i) = \mu(w)$.

→ This is the **transition monoid** of \mathcal{A} . It makes more structure visible.

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,

$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

Definition

The **syntactic monoid** M_L of L is the set of **equivalence** classes of \sim_L equipped with: for $C_1, C_2 \in M_L$, and $u \in C_1$ and $v \in C_2$, $C_1 \cdot C_2$ is the class of uv .

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

Definition

The **syntactic monoid** M_L of L is the set of **equivalence** classes of \sim_L equipped with: for $C_1, C_2 \in M_L$, and $u \in C_1$ and $v \in C_2$, $C_1 \cdot C_2$ is the class of uv .

→ We have to check that this is well defined: the class $C_1 \cdot C_2$ does not depend on the choice of u and v .

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

Definition

The **syntactic monoid** M_L of L is the set of **equivalence** classes of \sim_L equipped with: for $C_1, C_2 \in M_L$, and $u \in C_1$ and $v \in C_2$, $C_1 \cdot C_2$ is the class of uv .

→ We have to check that this is well defined: the class $C_1 \cdot C_2$ does not depend on the choice of u and v .

Claim

If $u \sim_L u'$ and $v \sim_L v'$, then $uv \sim_L u'v'$.

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

Definition

The **syntactic monoid** M_L of L is the set of **equivalence** classes of \sim_L equipped with: for $C_1, C_2 \in M_L$, and $u \in C_1$ and $v \in C_2$, $C_1 \cdot C_2$ is the class of uv .

→ We have to check that this is well defined: the class $C_1 \cdot C_2$ does not depend on the choice of u and v .

Claim

If $u \sim_L u'$ and $v \sim_L v'$, then $uv \sim_L u'v'$.

Proof

- Let x, y such that $xuvy \in L$.
- Equivalent to $xu'vy \in L$ by $u \sim_L u'$.
- Equivalent to $xu'v'y \in L$ by $v \sim_L v'$.

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

Definition

The **syntactic monoid** M_L of L is the set of **equivalence** classes of \sim_L equipped with: for $C_1, C_2 \in M_L$, and $u \in C_1$ and $v \in C_2$, $C_1 \cdot C_2$ is the class of uv .

→ We have to check that this is well defined: the class $C_1 \cdot C_2$ does not depend on the choice of u and v .

Claim

If $u \sim_L u'$ and $v \sim_L v'$, then $uv \sim_L u'v'$.

Proof

- Let x, y such that $xuvy \in L$.
- Equivalent to $xu'vy \in L$ by $u \sim_L u'$.
- Equivalent to $xu'v'y \in L$ by $v \sim_L v'$.

Example

Consider **Parity**.

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

Definition

The **syntactic monoid** M_L of L is the set of **equivalence** classes of \sim_L equipped with: for $C_1, C_2 \in M_L$, and $u \in C_1$ and $v \in C_2$, $C_1 \cdot C_2$ is the class of uv .

→ We have to check that this is well defined: the class $C_1 \cdot C_2$ does not depend on the choice of u and v .

Claim

If $u \sim_L u'$ and $v \sim_L v'$, then $uv \sim_L u'v'$.

Proof

- Let x, y such that $xuvy \in L$.
- Equivalent to $xu'vy \in L$ by $u \sim_L u'$.
- Equivalent to $xu'v'y \in L$ by $v \sim_L v'$.

Example

Consider **Parity**. Its **syntactic relation** has two classes:

- words with an even number of 1.
- words with an odd number of 1.

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

Definition

The **syntactic monoid** M_L of L is the set of **equivalence** classes of \sim_L equipped with: for $C_1, C_2 \in M_L$, and $u \in C_1$ and $v \in C_2$, $C_1 \cdot C_2$ is the class of uv .

→ We have to check that this is well defined: the class $C_1 \cdot C_2$ does not depend on the choice of u and v .

Claim

If $u \sim_L u'$ and $v \sim_L v'$, then $uv \sim_L u'v'$.

Proof

- Let x, y such that $xuvy \in L$.
- Equivalent to $xu'vy \in L$ by $u \sim_L u'$.
- Equivalent to $xu'v'y \in L$ by $v \sim_L v'$.

Example

Consider **Parity**. Its **syntactic relation** has two classes:

- words with an even number of 1.
- words with an odd number of 1.

Its **syntactic monoid** is the group $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$.

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

Definition

The **syntactic monoid** M_L of L is the set of **equivalence** classes of \sim_L equipped with: for $C_1, C_2 \in M_L$, and $u \in C_1$ and $v \in C_2$, $C_1 \cdot C_2$ is the class of uv .

→ We have to check that this is well defined: the class $C_1 \cdot C_2$ does not depend on the choice of u and v .

Claim

If $u \sim_L u'$ and $v \sim_L v'$, then $uv \sim_L u'v'$.

Proof

- Let x, y such that $xuvy \in L$.
- Equivalent to $xu'vy \in L$ by $u \sim_L u'$.
- Equivalent to $xu'v'y \in L$ by $v \sim_L v'$.

Example

Consider **Parity**. Its **syntactic relation** has two classes:

- words with an even number of 1.
- words with an odd number of 1.

Its **syntactic monoid** is the group $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$.

Example

Consider the language of words with a 1.

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

Definition

The **syntactic monoid** M_L of L is the set of **equivalence** classes of \sim_L equipped with: for $C_1, C_2 \in M_L$, and $u \in C_1$ and $v \in C_2$, $C_1 \cdot C_2$ is the class of uv .

→ We have to check that this is well defined: the class $C_1 \cdot C_2$ does not depend on the choice of u and v .

Claim

If $u \sim_L u'$ and $v \sim_L v'$, then $uv \sim_L u'v'$.

Proof

- Let x, y such that $xuvy \in L$.
- Equivalent to $xu'vy \in L$ by $u \sim_L u'$.
- Equivalent to $xu'v'y \in L$ by $v \sim_L v'$.

Example

Consider **Parity**. Its **syntactic relation** has two classes:

- words with an even number of 1.
- words with an odd number of 1.

Its **syntactic monoid** is the group $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$.

Example

Consider the language of words with a 1. Its **syntactic relation** has two classes:

- words with a 1.
- words without a 1.

A canonical monoid

We want to associate a distinguished monoid to every regular language.

Definition

The **syntactic relation** of L is the relation on Σ^* defined by $u \sim_L v$ iff for all x, y ,
$$xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L.$$

→ an **equivalence relation**.

→ **Meaning**: we can replace u by v anywhere without changing membership in L .

Definition

The **syntactic monoid** M_L of L is the set of **equivalence** classes of \sim_L equipped with: for $C_1, C_2 \in M_L$, and $u \in C_1$ and $v \in C_2$, $C_1 \cdot C_2$ is the class of uv .

→ We have to check that this is well defined: the class $C_1 \cdot C_2$ does not depend on the choice of u and v .

Claim

If $u \sim_L u'$ and $v \sim_L v'$, then $uv \sim_L u'v'$.

Proof

- Let x, y such that $xuvy \in L$.
- Equivalent to $xu'vy \in L$ by $u \sim_L u'$.
- Equivalent to $xu'v'y \in L$ by $v \sim_L v'$.

Example

Consider **Parity**. Its **syntactic relation** has two classes:

- words with an even number of 1.
- words with an odd number of 1.

Its **syntactic monoid** is the group $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$.

Example

Consider the language of words with a 1. Its **syntactic relation** has two classes:

- words with a 1.
- words without a 1.

Its **syntactic monoid** is $(\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever
 - $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xvy}(i) \in F$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xvy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $xvy \in L$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xvy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $xvy \in L$.
 - Hence $u \sim_L v$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xvy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $xvy \in L$.
 - Hence $u \sim_L v$.
- \Rightarrow : if $u \sim_L v$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xvy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $xvy \in L$.
 - Hence $u \sim_L v$.
- \Rightarrow : if $u \sim_L v$.
 - Let $p \in Q$: by minimality, there is x such that $\delta_x(i) = p$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xvy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $xvy \in L$.
 - Hence $u \sim_L v$.
- \Rightarrow : if $u \sim_L v$.
 - Let $p \in Q$: by minimality, there is x such that $\delta_x(i) = p$.
 - For all y , we have $xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xvy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $xvy \in L$.
 - Hence $u \sim_L v$.
- \Rightarrow : if $u \sim_L v$.
 - Let $p \in Q$: by minimality, there is x such that $\delta_x(i) = p$.
 - For all y , we have $xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L$.
 - Thus, $\delta_{uy}(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_{vy}(p) \in F$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xvy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $xvy \in L$.
 - Hence $u \sim_L v$.
- \Rightarrow : if $u \sim_L v$.
 - Let $p \in Q$: by minimality, there is x such that $\delta_x(i) = p$.
 - For all y , we have $xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L$.
 - Thus, $\delta_{uy}(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_{vy}(p) \in F$.
 - Thus, $\delta_y(\delta_u(p)) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_y(\delta_v(p)) \in F$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xvy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $xvy \in L$.
 - Hence $u \sim_L v$.
- \Rightarrow : if $u \sim_L v$.
 - Let $p \in Q$: by minimality, there is x such that $\delta_x(i) = p$.
 - For all y , we have $xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L$.
 - Thus, $\delta_{uy}(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_{vy}(p) \in F$.
 - Thus, $\delta_y(\delta_u(p)) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_y(\delta_v(p)) \in F$.
 - By minimality, $\delta_u(p) = \delta_v(p)$.

Another view on the syntactic monoid

Claim

The syntactic monoid is the transition monoid of the minimal automaton of L .

→ M_L is finite and recognizes L .

Proof

- $\mathcal{A} = (Q, \delta, i, F)$ minimal DFA for L .
 - satisfies $p = q$ whenever $\delta_x(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_x(q) \in F$ for all x .
- We need: $u \sim_L v$ iff $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
- \Leftarrow : if $\delta_u = \delta_v$.
 - For x, y , assume $xuy \in L$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xuy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $\delta_{xvy}(i) \in F$.
 - Thus $xvy \in L$.
 - Hence $u \sim_L v$.
- \Rightarrow : if $u \sim_L v$.
 - Let $p \in Q$: by minimality, there is x such that $\delta_x(i) = p$.
 - For all y , we have $xuy \in L \Leftrightarrow xvy \in L$.
 - Thus, $\delta_{uy}(p) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_{vy}(p) \in F$.
 - Thus, $\delta_y(\delta_u(p)) \in F \Leftrightarrow \delta_y(\delta_v(p)) \in F$.
 - By minimality, $\delta_u(p) = \delta_v(p)$.
 - Hence, $\delta_u = \delta_v$.

→ Also gives an algorithm to compute M_L .

An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

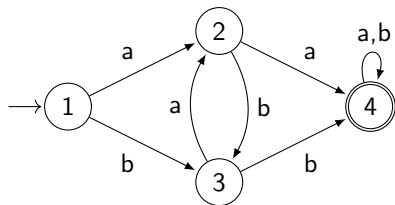
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4

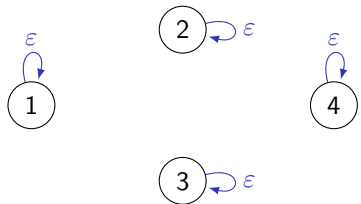
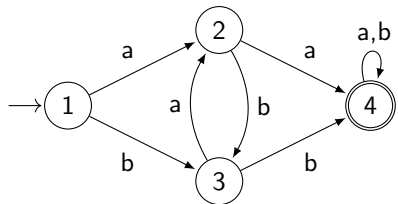
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4

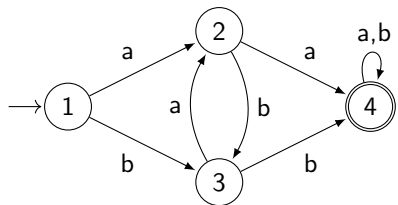
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

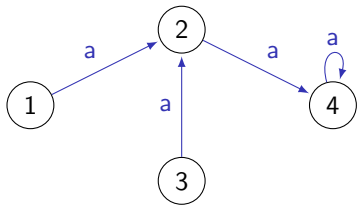
Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4



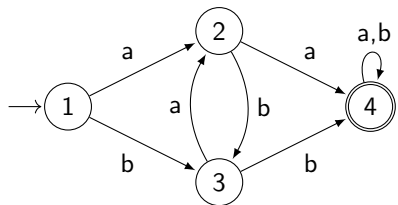
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

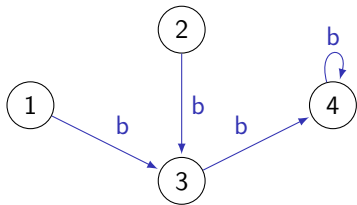
Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4



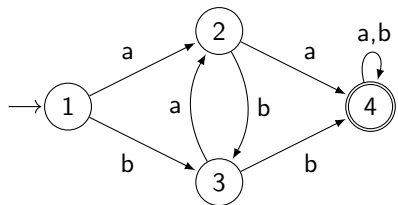
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

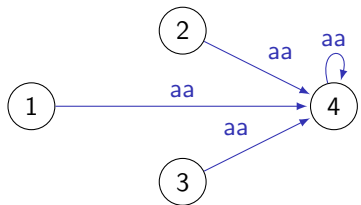
Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4
δ_{aa}	4	4	4	4



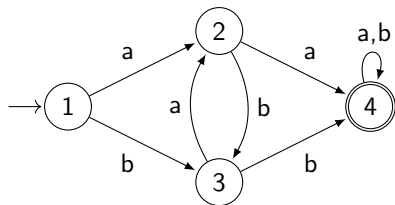
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

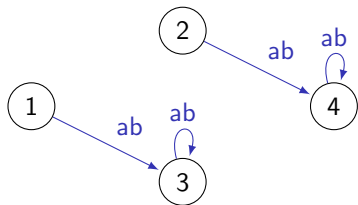
Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4
δ_{aa}	4	4	4	4
δ_{ab}	3	4	3	4



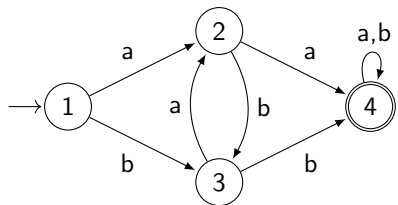
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

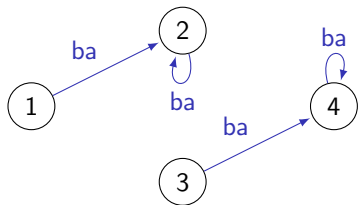
Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4
δ_{aa}	4	4	4	4
δ_{ab}	3	4	3	4
δ_{ba}	2	2	4	4



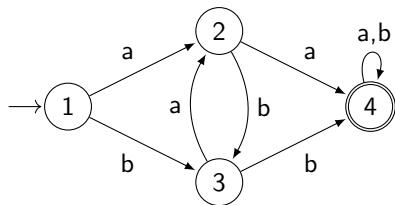
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

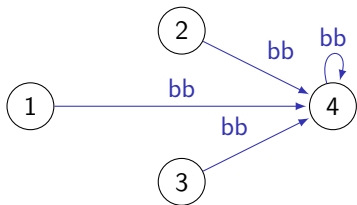
Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4
δ_{aa}	4	4	4	4
δ_{ab}	3	4	3	4
δ_{ba}	2	2	4	4

$$\delta_b \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$



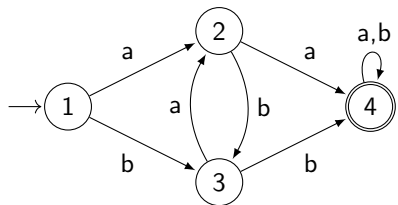
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton

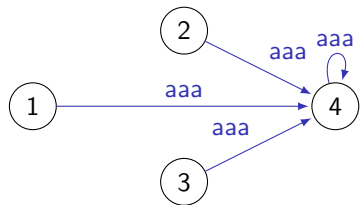


Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4
δ_{aa}	4	4	4	4
δ_{ab}	3	4	3	4
δ_{ba}	2	2	4	4

$$\delta_b \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_{aa}$$



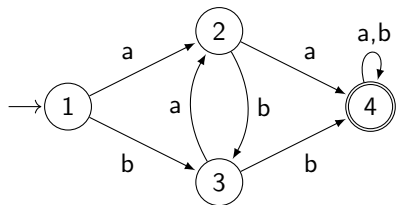
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



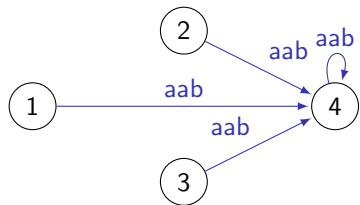
Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4
δ_{aa}	4	4	4	4
δ_{ab}	3	4	3	4
δ_{ba}	2	2	4	4

$$\delta_b \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$



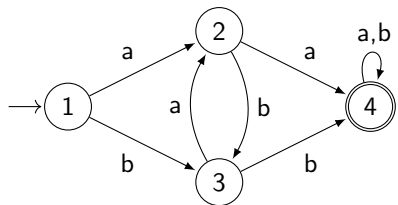
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

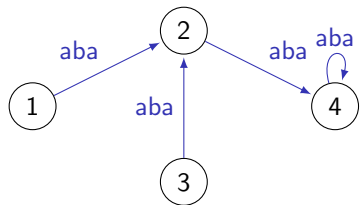
	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4
δ_{aa}	4	4	4	4
δ_{ab}	3	4	3	4
δ_{ba}	2	2	4	4

$$\delta_b \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{ab} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_a$$



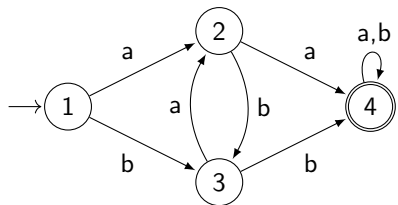
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4
δ_{aa}	4	4	4	4
δ_{ab}	3	4	3	4
δ_{ba}	2	2	4	4

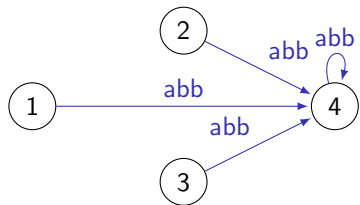
$$\delta_b \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{ab} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_a$$

$$\delta_{ab} \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$



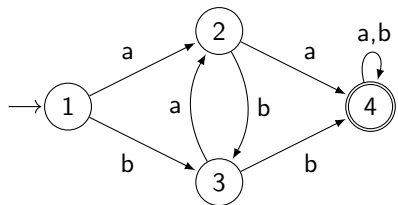
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4
δ_{aa}	4	4	4	4
δ_{ab}	3	4	3	4
δ_{ba}	2	2	4	4

$$\delta_b \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

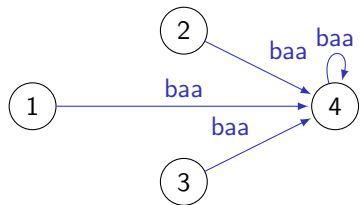
$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{ab} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_a$$

$$\delta_{ab} \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{ba} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_{aa}$$



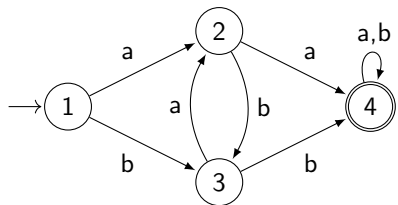
An example

The syntactic monoid is **generated** by δ_a and δ_b : every element can be obtained as a product of these two.

→ We can only describe the multiplication by δ_a and δ_b .

Computation of the syntactic monoid of $(a + b)^*(aa + bb)(a + b)^*$.

Minimal automaton



Syntactic monoid

	1	2	3	4
δ_ϵ	1	2	3	4
δ_a	2	4	2	4
δ_b	3	3	4	4
δ_{aa}	4	4	4	4
δ_{ab}	3	4	3	4
δ_{ba}	2	2	4	4

$$\delta_b \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_{aa}$$

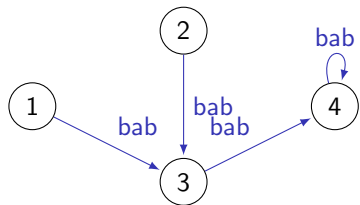
$$\delta_{aa} \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{ab} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_a$$

$$\delta_{ab} \cdot \delta_b = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{ba} \cdot \delta_a = \delta_{aa}$$

$$\delta_{ba} \cdot \delta_b = \delta_b$$



Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.
- For $j = kp$, $x^{kp} = x^{kp+p}$.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.
- For $j = kp$, $x^{kp} = x^{kp+p}$.
- x^{kp} is idempotent.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.
- For $j = kp$, $x^{kp} = x^{kp+p}$.
- x^{kp} is idempotent.

→ It is **unique**: if x^i and x^j are idempotents then $x^i = x^{ij} = x^j$.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.
- For $j = kp$, $x^{kp} = x^{kp+p}$.
- x^{kp} is idempotent.

→ It is **unique**: if x^i and x^j are idempotents then $x^i = x^{ij} = x^j$.

→ We denote it x^ω .

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.
- For $j = kp$, $x^{kp} = x^{kp+p}$.
- x^{kp} is idempotent.

→ It is **unique**: if x^i and x^j are idempotents then $x^i = x^{ij} = x^j$.

→ We denote it x^ω .

The case $p = 1$ is particularly interesting.

Definition

A monoid M is **aperiodic** if for every $x \in M$, we have

$$x^{\omega+1} = x^\omega$$

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.
- For $j = kp$, $x^{kp} = x^{kp+p}$.
- x^{kp} is idempotent.

→ It is **unique**: if x^i and x^j are idempotents then $x^i = x^{ij} = x^j$.

→ We denote it x^ω .

The case $p = 1$ is particularly interesting.

Definition

A monoid M is **aperiodic** if for every $x \in M$, we have

$$x^{\omega+1} = x^\omega$$

→ **Intuition**: M cannot **count**.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.
- For $j = kp$, $x^{kp} = x^{kp+p}$.
- x^{kp} is idempotent.

→ It is **unique**: if x^i and x^j are idempotents then $x^i = x^{ij} = x^j$.

→ We denote it x^ω .

The case $p = 1$ is particularly interesting.

Definition

A monoid M is **aperiodic** if for every $x \in M$, we have

$$x^{\omega+1} = x^\omega$$

→ **Intuition**: M cannot **count**.

→ A language L is **aperiodic** if M_L is.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.
- For $j = kp$, $x^{kp} = x^{kp+p}$.
- x^{kp} is idempotent.

→ It is **unique**: if x^i and x^j are idempotents then $x^i = x^{ij} = x^j$.

→ We denote it x^ω .

The case $p = 1$ is particularly interesting.

Definition

A monoid M is **aperiodic** if for every $x \in M$, we have

$$x^{\omega+1} = x^\omega$$

→ **Intuition**: M cannot **count**.

→ A language L is **aperiodic** if M_L is.

Example

Parity and $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ are not aperiodic: $1^\omega = 0$ and $1^{\omega+1} = 1$.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.
- For $j = kp$, $x^{kp} = x^{kp+p}$.
- x^{kp} is idempotent.

→ It is **unique**: if x^i and x^j are idempotents then $x^i = x^{ij} = x^j$.

→ We denote it x^ω .

The case $p = 1$ is particularly interesting.

Definition

A monoid M is **aperiodic** if for every $x \in M$, we have

$$x^{\omega+1} = x^\omega$$

→ **Intuition**: M cannot **count**.

→ A language L is **aperiodic** if M_L is.

Example

Parity and $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ are not aperiodic: $1^\omega = 0$ and $1^{\omega+1} = 1$.

→ For any $m \in \mathbb{N}$, **Mod_m** is also not aperiodic.

Idempotents

Definition

An **idempotent** is an element $x \in M$ such that $x^2 = x$.

→ Capture **cycles** in an automaton.

We can find idempotents easily:

Claim

For every $x \in M$, there is an $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that x^i is **idempotent**.

Proof

- Take the sequence of x^i for any i .
- **Pigeonhole**: there is some $x^i = x^{i+p}$.
- For all $j \geq i$, $x^j = x^{j+p}$.
- For $j = kp$, $x^{kp} = x^{kp+p}$.
- x^{kp} is idempotent.

→ It is **unique**: if x^i and x^j are idempotents then $x^i = x^{ij} = x^j$.

→ We denote it x^ω .

The case $p = 1$ is particularly interesting.

Definition

A monoid M is **aperiodic** if for every $x \in M$, we have

$$x^{\omega+1} = x^\omega$$

→ **Intuition**: M cannot **count**.

→ A language L is **aperiodic** if M_L is.

Example

Parity and $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ are not aperiodic: $1^\omega = 0$ and $1^{\omega+1} = 1$.

→ For any $m \in \mathbb{N}$, **Mod_m** is also not aperiodic.

Example

$\Sigma^* a \Sigma^*$ and $(\{0, 1\}, \vee)$ are aperiodic: $0^\omega = 0^{\omega+1} = 0$ and $1^\omega = 1^{\omega+1} = 1$.

The regular languages of AC^0

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **concatenation**.

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:

$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$
- $2(n + 1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

Star-free languages

The problem is the **Kleene star**: Parity is the Kleene star of an AC^0 language.

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$
- $2(n + 1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$
- $2(n + 1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

The problem is the **Kleene star**: Parity is the Kleene star of an AC^0 language.

Definition

A language is **star-free** if it is expressible with a regular expression with only:

- \emptyset, ϵ and a for $a \in \Sigma$,
- **union**,
- **complement**,
- **concatenation**.

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$
- $2(n + 1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

The problem is the **Kleene star**: Parity is the Kleene star of an AC^0 language.

Definition

A language is **star-free** if it is expressible with a regular expression with only:

- \emptyset, ϵ and a for $a \in \Sigma$,
- **union**,
- **complement**,
- **concatenation**.

→ **Complement** needed to have infinite languages.

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$
- $2(n + 1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

The problem is the **Kleene star**: Parity is the Kleene star of an AC^0 language.

Definition

A language is **star-free** if it is expressible with a regular expression with only:

- \emptyset, ϵ and a for $a \in \Sigma$,
- **union**,
- **complement**,
- **concatenation**.

→ **Complement** needed to have infinite languages.

Examples

- $\Sigma^* =$

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$
- $2(n + 1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

The problem is the **Kleene star**: Parity is the Kleene star of an AC^0 language.

Definition

A language is **star-free** if it is expressible with a regular expression with only:

- \emptyset, ϵ and a for $a \in \Sigma$,
- **union**,
- **complement**,
- **concatenation**.

→ **Complement** needed to have infinite languages.

Examples

- $\Sigma^* = \emptyset^c$.

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$
- $2(n + 1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

The problem is the **Kleene star**: Parity is the Kleene star of an AC^0 language.

Definition

A language is **star-free** if it is expressible with a regular expression with only:

- \emptyset, ϵ and a for $a \in \Sigma$,
- **union**,
- **complement**,
- **concatenation**.

→ **Complement** needed to have infinite languages.

Examples

- $\Sigma^* = \emptyset^c$.
- $a^* =$

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$
- $2(n + 1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

The problem is the **Kleene star**: Parity is the Kleene star of an AC^0 language.

Definition

A language is **star-free** if it is expressible with a regular expression with only:

- \emptyset, ϵ and a for $a \in \Sigma$,
- **union**,
- **complement**,
- **concatenation**.

→ **Complement** needed to have infinite languages.

Examples

- $\Sigma^* = \emptyset^c$.
- $a^* = (\emptyset^c b \emptyset^c)^c$.

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are close under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$
- $2(n + 1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

The problem is the **Kleene star**: Parity is the Kleene star of an AC^0 language.

Definition

A language is **star-free** if it is expressible with a regular expression with only:

- \emptyset, ϵ and a for $a \in \Sigma$,
- **union**,
- **complement**,
- **concatenation**.

→ **Complement** needed to have infinite languages.

Examples

- $\Sigma^* = \emptyset^c$.
- $a^* = (\emptyset^c b \emptyset^c)^c$.
- $(ab)^* =$

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i+1, n].$$
- $2(n+1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

The problem is the **Kleene star**: Parity is the Kleene star of an AC^0 language.

Definition

A language is **star-free** if it is expressible with a regular expression with only:

- \emptyset, ϵ and a for $a \in \Sigma$,
- **union**,
- **complement**,
- **concatenation**.

→ **Complement** needed to have infinite languages.

Examples

- $\Sigma^* = \emptyset^c$.
- $a^* = (\emptyset^c b \emptyset^c)^c$.
- $(ab)^* = (b \emptyset^c + \emptyset^c a + \emptyset^c a a \emptyset^c + \emptyset^c b b \emptyset^c)^c$.

Star-free languages

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **Boolean operations** (union, intersection, complement).

Proof

- A \vee -gate for union.
- A \wedge -gate for intersection.
- A \neg -gate for complement.

Claim

AC^0 languages are closed under **concatenation**.

Proof

- Circuits C_1 and C_2 for L_1 and L_2 .
- Guess the split position.
- $L_1 \cdot L_2$ computed by:
$$\bigvee_{i=0}^n C_1[1, i] \wedge C_2[i + 1, n].$$
- $2(n + 1)$ circuits of polynomial size.

The problem is the **Kleene star**: Parity is the Kleene star of an AC^0 language.

Definition

A language is **star-free** if it is expressible with a regular expression with only:

- \emptyset, ϵ and a for $a \in \Sigma$,
- **union**,
- **complement**,
- **concatenation**.

→ **Complement** needed to have infinite languages.

Examples

- $\Sigma^* = \emptyset^c$.
- $a^* = (\emptyset^c b \emptyset^c)^c$.
- $(ab)^* = (b \emptyset^c + \emptyset^c a + \emptyset^c a a \emptyset^c + \emptyset^c b b \emptyset^c)^c$.

Claim

star-free $\subseteq AC^0$

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_\emptyset = \{1\}$.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **union:** for any u, v
- $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **union:** for any u, v
 - $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 $\Leftrightarrow ux^n v \in L_1$ or $ux^n v \in L_2$

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **union:** for any u, v
 - $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 $\Leftrightarrow ux^n v \in L_1$ or $ux^n v \in L_2$
 $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1$ or $ux^{n+1} v \in L_2$

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **union:** for any u, v
- $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 $\Leftrightarrow ux^n v \in L_1$ or $ux^n v \in L_2$
 $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1$ or $ux^{n+1} v \in L_2$
 $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1 \cup L_2$

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **union:** for any u, v
 - $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^n v \in L_1$ or $ux^n v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1$ or $ux^{n+1} v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $x^n \sim_{L_1 \cup L_2} x^{n+1}$.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **union:** for any u, v
 - $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^n v \in L_1$ or $ux^n v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1$ or $ux^{n+1} v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $x^n \sim_{L_1 \cup L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **Concatenation:** for any u, v
 - $ux^{2n} v \in L_1 L_2$

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.

- **union:** for any u, v
 - $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^n v \in L_1$ or $ux^n v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1$ or $ux^{n+1} v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $x^n \sim_{L_1 \cup L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **Concatenation:** for any u, v
 - $ux^{2n} v \in L_1 L_2$
 - $\Rightarrow ux^i u' \in L_1$ and $v' x^j v \in L_2$ with $i \geq n$ or $j \geq n$.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.

- **union:** for any u, v
 - $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^n v \in L_1$ or $ux^n v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1$ or $ux^{n+1} v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $x^n \sim_{L_1 \cup L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **Concatenation:** for any u, v
 - $ux^{2n} v \in L_1 L_2$
 - $\Rightarrow ux^i u' \in L_1$ and $v' x^j v \in L_2$ with $i \geq n$ or $j \geq n$.
 - So $ux^{i+1} u' \in L_1$ or $v' x^{j+1} v \in L_2$.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.

- **union:** for any u, v
 - $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^n v \in L_1$ or $ux^n v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1$ or $ux^{n+1} v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $x^n \sim_{L_1 \cup L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **Concatenation:** for any u, v
 - $ux^{2n} v \in L_1 L_2$
 - $\Rightarrow ux^i u' \in L_1$ and $v' x^j v \in L_2$ with $i \geq n$ or $j \geq n$.
 - So $ux^{i+1} u' \in L_1$ or $v' x^{j+1} v \in L_2$.
 - Thus $ux^{2n+1} v \in L_1 L_2$.
 - The equivalence is proved similarly.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_{\emptyset} = \{1\}$.
- $M_{\epsilon} = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.

- **union:** for any u, v
 - $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 $\Leftrightarrow ux^n v \in L_1$ or $ux^n v \in L_2$
 $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1$ or $ux^{n+1} v \in L_2$
 $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $x^n \sim_{L_1 \cup L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **Concatenation:** for any u, v
 - $ux^{2n} v \in L_1 L_2$
 - $\Rightarrow ux^i u' \in L_1$ and $v' x^j v \in L_2$ with $i \geq n$ or $j \geq n$.
 - So $ux^{i+1} u' \in L_1$ or $v' x^{j+1} v \in L_2$.
 - Thus $ux^{2n+1} v \in L_1 L_2$.
 - The equivalence is proved similarly.
 - $x^{2n} \sim_{L_1 L_2} x^{2n+1}$.

An algebraic characterization

For the converse, we are stuck... we need algebra!

Theorem (Schützenberger)

The **star-free** languages are precisely the **aperiodic** languages.

Proof (\Rightarrow)

- **Induction** on the expression.
- $M_\emptyset = \{1\}$.
- $M_\epsilon = (\{0, 1\}, \vee)$.
- For $a \in \Sigma$, $M_a = \{0, 1, 2\}$ with $x \cdot y = \min(x + y, 2)$.
- For any L , $\sim_L = \sim_{L^c}$ thus $M_{L^c} = M_L$.
- For the last two case, let L_1 and L_2 be aperiodic.
- For $x \in \Sigma^*$, let n such that $x^n \sim_{L_1} x^{n+1}$ and $x^n \sim_{L_2} x^{n+1}$.

- **union:** for any u, v
 - $ux^n v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^n v \in L_1$ or $ux^n v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1$ or $ux^{n+1} v \in L_2$
 - $\Leftrightarrow ux^{n+1} v \in L_1 \cup L_2$
 - $x^n \sim_{L_1 \cup L_2} x^{n+1}$.
- **Concatenation:** for any u, v
 - $ux^{2n} v \in L_1 L_2$
 - $\Rightarrow ux^i u' \in L_1$ and $v' x^j v \in L_2$ with $i \geq n$ or $j \geq n$.
 - So $ux^{i+1} u' \in L_1$ or $v' x^{j+1} v \in L_2$.
 - Thus $ux^{2n+1} v \in L_1 L_2$.
 - The equivalence is proved similarly.
 - $x^{2n} \sim_{L_1 L_2} x^{2n+1}$.

\Leftarrow Much more complicated: need a structure theory of monoids (**Green's theory**).

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^{\omega}$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^{\omega}$.

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^\omega$.
- We want to **reduce** Mod_q to L .

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^\omega$.
- We want to **reduce** Mod_q to L .
- $\text{Mod}_q \notin AC^0 \Rightarrow L \notin AC^0$.

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^\omega$.
- We want to **reduce** Mod_q to L .
- $\text{Mod}_q \notin AC^0 \Rightarrow L \notin AC^0$.
- We prove the case $q = 2$.

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^\omega$.
- We want to **reduce** Mod_q to L .
- $\text{Mod}_q \notin AC^0 \Rightarrow L \notin AC^0$.
- We prove the case $q = 2$.
- Let u, v st (wlog.) $ux^\omega v \in L$ and $ux^{\omega+1}v \notin L$.

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^\omega$.
- We want to **reduce** Mod_q to L .
- $\text{Mod}_q \notin AC^0 \Rightarrow L \notin AC^0$.
- We prove the case $q = 2$.
- Let u, v st (wlog.) $ux^\omega v \in L$ and $ux^{\omega+1}v \notin L$.
- Assume that x^ω and $x^{\omega+1}$ have same size (thanks to the **neutral letter**).

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^\omega$.
- We want to **reduce** Mod_q to L .
- $\text{Mod}_q \notin AC^0 \Rightarrow L \notin AC^0$.
- We prove the case $q = 2$.
- Let u, v st (wlog.) $ux^\omega v \in L$ and $ux^{\omega+1}v \notin L$.
- Assume that x^ω and $x^{\omega+1}$ have same size (thanks to the **neutral letter**).
- Let f that send 0 to x^ω and 1 to $x^{\omega+1}$.

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^\omega$.
- We want to **reduce** Mod_q to L .
- $\text{Mod}_q \notin AC^0 \Rightarrow L \notin AC^0$.
- We prove the case $q = 2$.
- Let u, v st (wlog.) $ux^\omega v \in L$ and $ux^{\omega+1}v \notin L$.
- Assume that x^ω and $x^{\omega+1}$ have same size (thanks to the **neutral letter**).
- Let f that send 0 to x^ω and 1 to $x^{\omega+1}$.
- The reduction send w to $uf(w_0) \cdots f(w_n)v$.

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^\omega$.
- We want to **reduce** Mod_q to L .
- $\text{Mod}_q \notin AC^0 \Rightarrow L \notin AC^0$.
- We prove the case $q = 2$.
- Let u, v st (wlog.) $ux^\omega v \in L$ and $ux^{\omega+1}v \notin L$.
- Assume that x^ω and $x^{\omega+1}$ have same size (thanks to the **neutral letter**).
- Let f that send 0 to x^ω and 1 to $x^{\omega+1}$.
- The reduction send w to $uf(w_0) \cdots f(w_n)v$.
- This word is equivalent to $ux^{\omega+\text{Parity}^c(w)}v$.

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^\omega$.
- We want to **reduce** Mod_q to L .
- $\text{Mod}_q \notin AC^0 \Rightarrow L \notin AC^0$.
- We prove the case $q = 2$.
- Let u, v st (wlog.) $ux^\omega v \in L$ and $ux^{\omega+1}v \notin L$.
- Assume that x^ω and $x^{\omega+1}$ have same size (thanks to the **neutral letter**).
- Let f that send 0 to x^ω and 1 to $x^{\omega+1}$.
- The reduction send w to $uf(w_0) \cdots f(w_n)v$.
- This word is equivalent to $ux^{\omega+\text{Parity}^c(w)}v$.
- This is in L iff $\text{Parity}(w) = 0$.

The theorem

A small technicality:

Definition

A language L has a **neutral letter** c if c can be added and removed anywhere without affecting membership in L .

Theorem (Barrington, Compton, Straubing, Thérien)

Let L be a regular language with a neutral letter, then

$$L \in AC^0 \Leftrightarrow L \text{ is star-free.}$$

Proof

- L a regular language with a neutral letter that is not star-free.
- It is not **aperiodic**: there is $x \in M_L$ st $x^{\omega+1} \neq x^\omega$.
- Let q the smallest integer st $x^{\omega+q} = x^\omega$.
- We want to **reduce** Mod_q to L .
- $\text{Mod}_q \notin AC^0 \Rightarrow L \notin AC^0$.
- We prove the case $q = 2$.
- Let u, v st (wlog.) $ux^\omega v \in L$ and $ux^{\omega+1}v \notin L$.
- Assume that x^ω and $x^{\omega+1}$ have same size (thanks to the **neutral letter**).
- Let f that send 0 to x^ω and 1 to $x^{\omega+1}$.
- The reduction send w to $uf(w_0) \cdots f(w_n)v$.
- This word is equivalent to $ux^{\omega+\text{Parity}^c(w)}v$.
- This is in L iff $\text{Parity}(w) = 0$.

Without a neutral letter, $(aa)^*$ is not star-free but is in AC^0 .

Going further

We can identify the **regular languages** in a few other classes.

Going further

We can identify the **regular languages** in a few other classes.

Definition

A **turtle program** is a sequence (d_i, l_i) with $d_i \in \{\rightarrow, \leftarrow\}$ and $l_i \in \Sigma$.

The turtle starts at position 1 and, for each instruction, moves on the direction d_i until it reaches a letter l_i . It fails if it does not find the letter at any point.

Going further

We can identify the **regular languages** in a few other classes.

Definition

A **turtle program** is a sequence (d_i, l_i) with $d_i \in \{\rightarrow, \leftarrow\}$ and $l_i \in \Sigma$.

The turtle starts at position 1 and, for each instruction, moves on the direction d_i until it reaches a letter l_i . It fails if it does not find the letter at any point.

Theorem

The regular languages with a neutral letter of **WLAC⁰** are precisely the **Boolean combination of turtle programs**.

Going further

We can identify the **regular languages** in a few other classes.

Definition

A **turtle program** is a sequence (d_i, l_i) with $d_i \in \{\rightarrow, \leftarrow\}$ and $l_i \in \Sigma$.

The turtle starts at position 1 and, for each instruction, moves on the direction d_i until it reaches a letter l_i . It fails if it does not find the letter at any point.

Theorem

The regular languages with a neutral letter of **WLAC⁰** are precisely the **Boolean combination of turtle programs**.

Definition

A **subword language** is a language L for which there exists u such that L is the set of words that have u as a subword.

Going further

We can identify the **regular languages** in a few other classes.

Definition

A **turtle program** is a sequence (d_i, l_i) with $d_i \in \{\rightarrow, \leftarrow\}$ and $l_i \in \Sigma$.

The turtle starts at position 1 and, for each instruction, moves on the direction d_i until it reaches a letter l_i . It fails if it does not find the letter at any point.

Theorem

The regular languages with a neutral letter of **WLAC⁰** are precisely the **Boolean combination of turtle programs**.

Definition

A **subword language** is a language L for which there exists u such that L is the set of words that have u as a subword.

Theorem

The regular languages with a neutral letter that can be computed by **k -DNFs** with constant k are precisely the **Boolean combination of subword languages**.

Going further

We can identify the **regular languages** in a few other classes.

Definition

A **turtle program** is a sequence (d_i, l_i) with $d_i \in \{\rightarrow, \leftarrow\}$ and $l_i \in \Sigma$.

The turtle starts at position 1 and, for each instruction, moves on the direction d_i until it reaches a letter l_i . It fails if it does not find the letter at any point.

Theorem

The regular languages with a neutral letter of **WLAC⁰** are precisely the **Boolean combination of turtle programs**.

Definition

A **subword language** is a language L for which there exists u such that L is the set of words that have u as a subword.

Theorem

The regular languages with a neutral letter that can be computed by **k -DNFs** with constant k are precisely the **Boolean combination of subword languages**.

→ Can be extended to **depth-3** but not depth-4 so far.